# WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



#### INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 5: C07D 211/58, 401/06, 401/10, 211/76, A61K 31/445, C07D 413/10, 401/14, 401/12, 417/06, 405/06, 409/12, 409/14, 409/06

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 94/22826

(43) International Publication Date:

13 October 1994 (13.10.94)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/JP94/00549

A1

(22) International Filing Date:

4 April 1994 (04.04.94)

(74) Agents: ASAMURA, Kiyoshi et al.; Room 331, New Ohtemachi Building, 2-1, Ohtemachi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100 (JP).

(30) Priority Data:

5/80712

7 April 1993 (07.04.93)

JP

(81) Designated States: AU, CA, CN, KR, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): OTSUKA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD. [JP/JP]; 9, Kanda-Tsukasacho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101 (JP).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): FUJIOKA, Takafumi [JP/JP]; 186-5, Aza Seicho, Shouzui, Aizumicho, Itano-gun, Tokushima 771-12 (JP). TERAMOTO, Shuji [JP/JP]; 426-17, Kagasuno, Kawauchicho, Tokushima-shi, Tokushima 771-01 (JP). TANAKA, Michinori [JP/JP]; 211-1, Aza Inamoto, Nakakirai, Matsushigecho, Itano-gun, Tokushima 771-02 (JP). SHIMIZU, Hiroshi [JP/JP]; 463-10, Kagasuno, Kawauchicho, Tokushima-shi, Tokushima 771-01 (JP). TABUSA, Fujio [JP/JP]; 1-65, Aza Shimozao, Shinkirai, Kitajimacho, Itano-gun, Tokushima 771-02 (JP). TOM-INAGA, Michiaki [JP/JP]; 310-6, Takaiso, Kamiitacho, Itano-gun, Tokushima 771-13 (JP).

**Published** 

With international search report. With amended claims.

(54) Title: PERIPHERAL VASODILATING AGENT CONTAINING N-ACYLATED 4-AMINO PIPERIDINE DERIVATIVES AS **ACTIVE INGREDIENTS** 

(57) Abstract

The present invention relates to novel peripheral vasodilating agents characterized by each containing as an active ingredient, a piperidine derivative or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof having excellent peripheral vasodilating activity. Said piperidine derivative or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is represented by general formula (1), wherein R, R1 and R2 are the same as defined above.

$$R-N \longrightarrow N$$

$$R^{2}$$

$$(1)$$

### FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MIR	Mauritania
ΑU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
. BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Beain	IT	Italy .	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	- 1b	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic	· SD	Sudan
CG	Congo		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	. KR	Republic of Korea	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KZ	Kazakhstan	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	ш	Liechtenstein	SN	Scoegal
CN	China	LK	Sri Lanka	TD	Chad
cs	Czechoslovakia	LU	Linembourg	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MC	Моцасо	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	VN	Vict Nam

#### DESCRIPTION

# PERIPHERAL VASODILATING AGENT CONTAINING N-ACYLATED 4-AMINO PIPERIDINE DERIVATIVES AS ACTIVE INGREDIENTS

## [Industrial Field of Utilization]

- 5 The present invention relates to novel peripheral vasodilating agents each containing, as an active ingredient, a piperidine derivative having an excellent peripheral vasodilating activity.
- Various compounds having a peripheral vasodilating activity have been used for the treatment of various disturbances in peripheral circulations. As such compounds, there are known, for example, nicotinic acid derivatives such as Inositol Nicotinate, Ecofrol, Nicametate, Nicotinyl Alcohol Tartarate and the like; norephedrin derivatives such as Nylidrin hydrochloride, Isoxsuprine hydrochloride and the like; Bamethan sulfate and compounds similar thereto; imidazoline derivatives such as Tolazoline hydrochloride and the like; and Trimethylcyclohexyl mandelate.

Some of these known peripheral vasodilating compounds, however, have effects to the heart such as effect to heart rate, hypotensive effect, myocardinal contraction effect and the like, and other adverse effects. Therefore, development of new peripheral

vasodilating compound is still desired.

In addition to the above, various compounds, each of which having chemical structural formula similar to that of the piperidine derivative represented by the below-mentioned general formula (1), have been known in some prior art references for exampl:

- (A) Prior art references (Patents) filed by the present applicant's company (Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.):
- 0 U. S. Patent Nos. 4,487,772; 4,454,130; 4,468,402;
  - o U. S. Patent Nos. 4,886,809; 5,071,856 (EP-A-0255134);
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho

  57-171974 (1982) [Japanese Patent Publication No. Sho
  64-9313 (1989)];
  - o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 57-154129 (1982) [Japanese Patent Publication No. Sho 64-53248 (1989)];
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) Nos. Sho 54-16478 (1979);
  - o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 55-85520 (1980);
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 25 51-65770 (1976);
  - o Japanese Patent Koaki (Laid-open) No. Sho 51-68574 (1976);
    - o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho

20

. 1

- 51-118771 (1976);
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) Nos. Sho 52-282 (1977); and Sho 52-283 (1977);
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 52-118474 (1977);
  - o U. S. Patent Nos. 4,455,422; 4,567,187; 4,460,593; and 4,619,932;
    - o U. S. Patent No. 5,008,274; (EP-A-0240015);
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho
  10 52-83380;
  - o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Hei
  - (B) Prior art references filed by and/or written by persons who belong to other than the present applicant's company:
    - o J. Org. Chem. 1990, (55), pp. 2552-2554;
  - o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-Open) No. Sho
    64-79151 [Japanese Patent Koaki (Laid-open) No. Hei
    2-169569; EP-A-0296560A2; U. S. Patent Nos. 5,100,901; &
    4,895,841)];
  - o Swiss Patent No. 535,767 [Chem. Abstr., <u>79</u>, (7): 42395k];
  - o J. Pharm. Sci.,1987, <u>76</u>, (1), pp. 32-34 [Chem., Abstr., <u>106</u>, (25): 207384f];
- o Japanese Patnet Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 59-5610 (EP-A-0097000A2);
  - o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Hei 1-316356 (EP-A-318029A);

i .

- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) Nos. Sho 63-150237, Sho 63-170311 [Chem, Abstr., <u>109</u>, (15): 128570x, DE-A-3740383];
  - o J. Org. Chem., 1984, 49, (15), pp. 2795-2799;
- 5 o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 41-19506 [Chem. Abstr., 66, (11): 46341c];
  - o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Hei 4-282366 [EP-A-481299, Chem. Abstr., <u>117</u>, (9): 90151m; EP-A-457686, (Chem. Abstr., <u>116</u>, (11): 106097r];
- 10 o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No, Sho 60-226862 [EP-A-156433, Chem. Abstr., 104, (15): 129918a];
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 57-192383; Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) Nos. Sho 15 56-92884; 56-125385; 56-161386; 56-164183; 56-164184, 56-166188, 57-40482; Chem. Pharm. Bull., 1985, 33, (3), pp. 1116-1128; J. Heterocyclic Chem., 20, pp. 565-573 (1983);
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho

  20 60-149583 [EP-A-144101, Chem. Abstr., 104, (9): 68856e];

  Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 59-21680

  [EP-A-99139, Chem. Abstr., 101, (3): 23473z];
  - o DE-A-2311570 [Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open)
    No. Sho 49-273].
- 25 (C) Prior art reference in which compounds having chemical structural formulae similar to those of piperidine compounds of the present invention, but the former do not overlapped with the latter:

- o Chem., Abstr., 98, (7): 53690e [U. S. Patent No. 4,350,634, Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No., Sho 54-36259]; Chem. Abstr., 91, (7): 56817t [Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 54-8589];
- o Chem. Abstr., 107, (13): 115499q [Japanese Patent 5 Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 62-89679]:
  - o Chem. Abstr., 114, (11); 101745z [DE-A-3907974];
  - o Chem. Abstr., 91, (7): 56817t [Swiss Patent No. 77/8589];
- 10 o Chem. Abstr., 100, (9): 68324x [EP-A-90733];
  - o Synth. Commun., 1985, 15, (2), pp. 157-163 [Chem. Abstr., 103, (7): 53339u]
    - o EP-A-297661A
- o Chem. Abstr., 106, (3): 18371p [Japanese Patent 15 Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 61-161262];
  - o Chem. Abstr., 113, (21): 190946k [Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Hei 2-138161];
  - o Chem. Abstr., 113, (3): 23909u [EP-A-344577]; Chem. Abstr., 114, (21): 206799y [Japanese Patent Kokai
- (Laid-open) No. Hei 2-306951]; o Chem. Abstr., 113, (1): 6232a [J. Med. Chem.,
  - 1990, 33, (6), pp 1688-1697];
    - o British Patent No. 2,216,516
    - o Japanese Patent Koaki (Laid-open) No. Sho
- 54-92974 [EP-A-1175]; 25

- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 61-183283 [EP-A-191603];
  - o South African Patent No. 6701679 [Japanese Patent

Kokai (Laid-open) Nos. Sho 44-17387 & 43-29585]

- o U. S. Patent No. 3,963,996
- o Can. J. Pharm. Sci., <u>16</u>, (1), pp 52-56, 1981 [Chem. Abstr. <u>96</u>, (19): 162500x];
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 62-48665 [DE-A-3529994]

#### o DT-2034640

5

10

15

20

25

These compounds being disclosed in the abovementioned prior art references indeed possess certain
pharma-cological activities, for example myocardial
contraction increasing activity (positive inotropic
activity), coronary blood flow increasing activity,
hypotensive activity and antiinflammatory activity, etc.
However, such known compounds do not possess any
peripheral vasodilating activities at all.

#### [Means for Solving the Problems]

The present inventors made an extensive study in order to develop a peripheral vasodilating agent of new type and, as a result, found that the piperidine derivatives of the general formula (1) shown below or salts thereof have an excellent peripheral vasodilating activity.

Each of the piperidine derivatives of the present invention, when contained in and used as a peripheral vasodilating agent, is useful as an agent for improving peripheral circulatory disturbances caused by arterial diseases (e.g. Berger disease, obstructive

10

15

arteriosclerosis, Raynaud disease and Raynaud syndrome), venous diseases (e.g. venous thrombosis and thrombophle-bites) and other diseases (e.g. congelation, frostbite, feeling of cold and decubitus), and is effective for the preventions and treatments of feeling of coldness accompanied by oversensitivity to the cold and hypnagogic disturbance, etc.

The piperidine derivatives of general formula

(1) and their salts according to the present invention

are characterized particularly in that while they have

an excellent peripheral vasodilating activity, they show

low pharmacological side-effects to the heart, i.e. a

low effect to heart rate, a low hypotensive effect and a

low myocardinal contraction effect.

The piperidine derivatives contained in the peripheral vasodilating agents of the present invention as an active ingredient are represented by the following general formula (1).

$$R-N \longrightarrow N \stackrel{R^1}{\searrow} (1)$$

[wherein, R is a group of the formula:

(wherein,  $\underline{m}$  is an integer of 1 to 3;

R<sup>3</sup> is a hydrogen atom; a nitro group; a lower alkyl group; a halogen atom; a cyano group; a lower alkanoyl group; an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of 5 a lower alkyl group and a phenyl group; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group; a carboxy group; a lower alkoxy group; a hydroxyl group; a hydroxyamino group; a lower alkylthiolower alkyl group; a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group; a hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group; a 10 lower alkenyl group; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group-substituted lower alkenyl group; a phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a nitro group, 15 an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy. group; an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a morpholinyl groupsubstituted lower alkoxy group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl group 20 which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring; a 1,2,3,4-tetrazolyl group; an imidazolyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a phenyl group and a lower alkyl group on the imidazole ring; a pyrazolyl 25 group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrazole ring; a pyridyl group; a pyrrolyl group; a pyrrolydinyl group which may have oxo group(s)

- 9 -

as substituent(s) on the pyrrolidine ring; a piperidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the piperidine ring; a benzimididazolyl group; an imidazolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the imidazolidine ring; a 2-oxazolinyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkyl group; a phenoxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxy group; a lower alkanoyloxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxycarbonyl group; an amino-lower alkyl group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a lower alkanoyl group; or a group of the formula:

(wherein, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are the same or different and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, a benzoyl group, a pyridylcarbonyl group, a lower alkenylcarbonyl group, an anilinothiocarbonyl group, an aminothiocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) or an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl gorup, a phenyl group and a lower alkenyl group));

25 a group of the formula:

5

- 10

$$-$$
C $-$ N $<$ R<sup>6</sup>

(wherein, X is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom; R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same or different and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy 5 group, a halogen atom and a nitro group); a lower alkanoyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group; a 10 pyridylcarbonyl group which may have, on the pyridine ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio 15 group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarobnyl group, a hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-20 lower alkanoyl group; a furoyl group which has, on the furan ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl groupsubstituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl 25 group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have, on the thiophene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a

PCT/JP94/00549

WO 94/22826

lower alkyl gorup, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have, on the fluorene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula:

- 11 -

(wherein, Z is a group of the formula: -CH2- or -NH- or a sulfur atom; Y and W are each a group of the formula: =CH- or a nitrogen atom; the dotted line in the bonding of the fomrula: -W is a single bond or a double bond;

and the group of the formula:

5

10

15

may have 1-4 substituents selected form the group consisting of an oxo group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a halogen atom, a nitro group and an amino group));

R1 is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s);

R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may 20 have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from

5

10

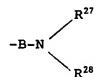
15

20

25

- 12 -

the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hdyroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group may have lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety; a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), and a hydroxyl group; a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring; a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl-lower alkyl group; a group of the formula:



(wherein, B is a lower alkylene group; and R27 and R28 are the same or different and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group, a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group); a phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group; a 5 phenyl-lower alkenyl group; a cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s); or a 2,3dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3dihydro-lH-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s);

10

20

 $R^1$ ,  $R^2$  and the nitrogen atom bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoguinoline ring, which 15 heterocyclic group may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group;

provided that, when  $\underline{m}$  is 1 and  $R^3$  is an amino group, R3 must not be substituted at the 4-positon of the benzoyl group].

Of the compounds of general formula (1), those having substituents having the following definitions are novel compounds not yet disclosed in any literature.

The present invention includes these novel compounds. 25

That is, said novel compounds are those compounds of general formula (1) wherein R is any of the above-mentioned groups, other than an unsubstituted

10

lower alkanoyl group and a lower alkoxycarbnyl group and R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> form, together with the nitrogen atom bonded thereto, a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, each having thereon substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group, or wherein R<sup>3</sup> in R is a group of the formula: -CX-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have the above-mentioned substituent(s), a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have the above-mentioned substituent(s), or a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have the above-mentioned substituent(s), each lower alkyl moiety of said groups being a C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl group.

- 15 -

Specific examples of the individual groups mentioned with respect to general formula (1) and throughout the present specification are as follows.

"Lower alkyl group" includes C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl and hexyl groups and the like.

5

10

"Halogen atom" includes, for example, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a bromine atom and an iodine atom.

"Lower alkanoyl group" inlcudes C<sub>1-6</sub> straightor branched-chain alkanoyl groups such as formyl,
acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, pentanoyl,
tert-butylcarbonyl and hexanoyl groups and the like.

alkyl group(s)" can be exemplified by aminocarbonyl groups which may each have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight— or branched—chain alkyl group(s), such as carbamoyl, methylaminocarbonyl, ethylaminocarbonyl, propylaminocarbonyl, isopropylaminocarbonyl, butylaminocarbonyl, tert—butylaminocarbonyl, pentylaminocarbonyl, hexylaminocarbonyl, dimethylaminocarbonyl, diethylaminocarbonyl, dipropylaminocarbonyl, dibutylaminocarbonyl, dipentyl—aminocarbonyl, dihexylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-ethylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-ethylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-butylaminocarbonyl and N-methyl-N-hexylamino-

carbonyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group"

15

20

includes  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkylsulfonyl group-substituted  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups such as methylsulfonylmethyl, 3-ethylsulfonyl-propyl, 4-methylsulfonylbutyl, 2-methylsulfonylethyl, 6-propylsulfonylhexyl, 5-isopropylsulfonylpentyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-butylsulfonylethyl and 2-methyl-3-methylsulfonylpropyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group" includes

C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylthio group
substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups

such as methylthiomethyl, 3-ethylthiopropyl, 4
methylthiobutyl, 2-methylthioethyl, 6-propylthiohexyl,

5-isopropylthiopentyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-bytylthioethyl and

2-methyl-3-methylthiopropyl groups and the like.

"Hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups each having 1-3 hydroxyl groups, such as hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 2,3-dihydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-hydroxyethyl, 5,5,4-trihydroxypentyl, 5-hydroxypentyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 1-hydroxyisopropyl and 2-methyl-3-hydroxypropyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkenyl group" includes  $C_{2-6}$  straightor branched-chain alkenyl groups such as vinyl, allyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-methylallyl, 2-pentenyl and 2hexenyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkoxycarbonyl-substituted lower alkenyl group" can be exemplified by  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or

10

15

20

**25** 

branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl-substituted  $C_{2-6}$  straightor branched-chain alkenyl groups such as 3-methoxycarbonylallyl, 2-ethoxycarbonylvinyl, 3-isopropoxycarbonyl-1-methylallyl, 5-butoxycarbonyl-2-pentenyl, 6pentyloxycarbonyl-2-hexenyl and 4-hexyloxycarbonyl-2butenyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy group" can be exemplified by phenyl groups which may each have, on the phenyl ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a phenylalkoxy group whose alkoxy moiety is a C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, a C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkanoyloxy group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have C1-6 straight- or branchedchain alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a  $C_{1-6}$ straight- or branched-chain alkyl group and a C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, such as phenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4hydroxyphenyl, 2,3-dihydroxyphenyl, 2,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2,6-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4,5-trihydroxyphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4ethoxyphenyl, 4-isopropoxyphenyl, 4-pentyloxyphenyl,

2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-hexyloxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxy-4-methoxyphenyl, 2,3-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-diethoxyphenyl, 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,6-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dipentyloxyphenyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 5 4-methylphenyl, 2-ethylphenyl, 3-ethylphenyl, 4ethylphenyl, 2-propylphenyl, 3-propylphenyl, 4propylphenyl, 2-isopropylphenyl, 3-pentylphenyl, 4hexylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 2,3-dimethylphenyl, 2,4-dimethyl-10 phenyl, 3,4-diethylphenyl, 3,5-diethylphenyl, 3,4,5trimethylphenyl, 2-methoxy-3-methylphenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, 2,6-dinitrophenyl, 2,4,6-trinitrophenyl, 4-aminophenyl, 4-propionylaminophenyl, 2-acetylaminophenyl, 3-formyl-15 aminophenyl, 2-butyrylaminophenyl, 3-isobutyrylaminophenyl, 4-pentanoylaminophenyl, 4-tert-butylcarbonylaminophenyl, 3-hexanoylaminophenyl, 3,4-diaminophenyl, 3,4,5-triaminophenyl, 3,4-diacetylaminophenyl, 4acetyloxyphenyl, 3,4-dibenzyloxyhenyl, 2,4-diacetyl-20 oxyphenyl, 4-benzyloxyphenyl, 3-propionyloxyphenyl, 2butyrylphenyl, 4-pentanoyloxyphenyl, 4-hexanoyloxyphenyl, 4-(2-phenylethoxy)phenyl, 3-(3-phenylpropoxy)phenyl, 4-(4-phenylbutoxy)phenyl, 2-(5-phenylpentyloxy)phenyl and 4-(6-phenylhexyloxy)phenyl groups 25

"Amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s)" can be exemplified by

and the like.

amino-substituted  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkoxy groups which may each have one to two C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups as substituent(s), such as aminomethoxy, 1-aminoethoxy, 2-aminoethoxy, 3aminopropoxy, 4-aminobutoxy, 5-aminopentyloxy, 6-5 aminohexyloxy, 1,1-dimethyl-2-aminoethoxy, 2-methyl-3aminopropoxy, methylaminomethoxy, ethylaminomethoxy, propylaminomethoxy, isopropylaminomethoxy, butylaminomethoxy, tert-butylaminomethoxy, pentylaminomethoxy, 10 hexylaminomethoxy, dimethylaminomethoxy, diethylaminomethoxy, dipropylaminomethoxy, dibutylaminomethoxy, dipentylaminomethoxy, dihexylaminomethoxy, N-methyl-Nethylaminomethoxy, N-methyl-N-propylaminomethoxy, Nmethyl-N-butylaminometoxy, N-methyl-N-hexylaminomethoxy, 15 1-methylaminoethoxy, 2-ethylaminoetoxy, 3-propylaminopropoxy, 4-butylaminobutoxy, 1,1-dimethyl-2-pentylaminoethoxy, 5-hexylaminopentyloxy, 6-dimethylaminohexyloxy, 2-diethylaminoethoxy, 1-(N-methyl-N-hexylamino)ethoxy, 3-dihexylaminopropoxy, 4-dibutylaminobutoxy and 2-(N-

"Morpholinyl-substituted lower alkoxy group" includes morpholinyl-substituted alkoxy groups whose alkoxy moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, such as morpholinomethoxy, 2-morpholinoethoxy, 1-(2-morpholinyl)ethoxy, 3-(3-morpholinyl)propoxy, 4-morpholinobutoxy, 5-(2-morpholinyl)pentyloxy and 6-(3-morpholinyl)hexyloxy groups and the like.

methyl-N-pentylamino)ethoxy groups and the like.

20

25

- 20 -

"1,2,4-Triazolyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring" includes 1,2,4-triazolyl, 3-oxo-1,2,4-triazolyl, 5-oxo-1,2,4-triazolyl, etc.

imidazole ring, 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a phenyl group and a lower alkyl group" includes imidazolyl groups which may each have, on the imidazole ring, 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a phenyl group and a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as imidazolyl, 4-phenylimidazolyl, 2-ethyl-imidazolyl, 2-ethyl-imidazolyl, 2-ethyl-imidazolyl, 2-propylimidazolyl, 4-butylimidazolyl, 4-pentylimidazolyl, 2-hexylimidazolyl and 2-phenylimidazolyl groups and the like.

"Pyrazolyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) on the pyrazole ring" can be exemplified by pyrazolyl groups which may each have, on the pyrazole ring, C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s), such as pyrazolyl, 3-methylpyrazolyl, 4-ethylpyrazolyl, 1-methylpyrazolyl, 3-propylpyrazolyl, 4-butylpyrazolyl, 3-pentylpyrazolyl and 4-hexylpyrazolyl groups and the like.

"Pyrrolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrrolidine ring" includes pyrrolidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, 3-oxopyrrolidinyl, etc.

20

- 21 -

"Piperidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the piperidine ring" includes piperidinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 3-oxopiperidinyl, 4-oxopiperidinyl, etc.

"Imidazolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the imidazolidine ring" includes imidazolidinyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 4-oxoimidazolidinyl, 5-oxoimidazolidinyl, etc.

"1,2,4-Triazolyl-lower alkyl group" can be

exemplified by 1,2,4-triazolylalkyl groups whose alkyl
moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or straight-chained
alkyl group", such as (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)methyl, 2(1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)ethyl, 1-(1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)ethyl,
3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)propyl, 4-((1,2,4-triazol-3yl)butyl, 5-(1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)pentyl, 6-(1,2,4triazol-1-yl)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(1,2,4-triazol-1yl)ethyl and 2-methyl-3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)propyl
groups and the like.

"Lower alkenylcarbonyl group" includes C<sub>2-6</sub>

20 straight- or branched-chain alkenylcarbonyl groups such
as vinylcarbonyl, allylcarbonyl, 2-butenylcarbonyl, 3butenylcarbonyl, 1-methylallylcarbonyl, 2-pentenylcarbonyl and 2-hexenylcarbonyl groups and the like.

"Aminothiocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s)" can be exemplified by aminothiocarbonyl groups which may each have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), such as aminothiocarbonyl, methylaminothio-

5

10

15

20

25

- 22 -

carbonyl, ethylaminothiocarbonyl, propylaminothiocarbonyl, isopropylaminothiocarbonyl, butylaminothiocarbonyl, tert-butylaminothiocarbonyl, pentylaminothiocarbonyl, hexylaminothiocarbonyl, dimethylaminothiocarbonyl, diethylaminothiocarbonyl, dipropylaminothiocarbonyl, dibutylaminothiocarbonyl, dipentylaminothiocarbonyl, dihexylaminothiocarbonyl, N-methyl-Nethylaminothiocarbonyl, N-ethyl-N-propylaminothiocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-butylaminothiocarbonyl and Nmethyl-N-hexylaminothiocarbonyl groups and the like.

"Aminocarbonyl group which may have 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a lower alkenyl group" can be exemplified by aminocarbonyl groups which may each have 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a C<sub>1-6</sub> striaght- or branched-chain alkyl group, a phenyl group and a C2-6 straight- or branchedchain alkenyl group, such as aminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, diphenylaminocarbonyl, methylaminocarbonyl, ethylaminocarbonyl, propylaminocarbonyl, isopropylaminocarbonyl, butylaminocarbonyl, tertbutylaminocarbonyl, pentylaminocarbonyl, hexylaminocarbonyl, dimethylaminocarbonyl, diethylaminocarbonyl, dipropylaminocarbonyl, dibutylaminocarbonyl, dipentylaminocarbonyl, dihexylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-ethylaminocarbonyl, N-ethyl-N-propylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-Nbutylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-hexylamnocarbonyl, Nmethyl-N-phenylaminocarbonyl, N-ethyl-N-phenylamino-

carbonyl, vinylaminocarbonyl, allylaminocarbonyl, (2-butenyl)aminocarbonyl, (3-butenyl)aminocarbonyl, (1-methylallyl)aminocarbonyl, (2-pentenyl)aminocarbonyl, (2-hexenyl)aminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-allylaminocarbonyl and diallylaminocarbonyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisitng of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom and a nitro groups" can be exemplified by phenyl groups which may 10 each have, on the phenyl ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, a halogen atom and a nitro group, such as phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4ethoxyphenyl, 4-isopropoxyphenyl, 4-pentyloxyphenyl, 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-hexyloxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxy-4-methoxyphenyl, 2,3-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-diethoxyphenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,6-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dipentyloxyphenyl, 20 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4fluorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 2-iodophenyl, 3-iodophenyl, 4-iodophenyl, 3,4dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-difluoro-25 phenyl, 3,5-dibromophenyl, 3,4,5-trichlorophenyl, 2methoxy-3-chlorophenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4nitrophenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, 2,6-dinitrophenyl and

2,4,6-trinitrophenyl groups and the like.

"Amino group which may have lower alkyl group(s)" can be exemplified by amino groups which may each have one to two C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain

alkyl groups as substituent(s), such as amino, methylamino, ethylamino, propylamino, isopropylamino, butylamino, tert-butylamino, pentylamino, hexylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, dipropylamino, dibutylamino, dipentylamino, dihexylamino, N-methyl-N-ethylamino, N-methyl-N-ethyl
amino, N-ethyl-N-propylamino, N-methyl-N-butylamino and N-methyl-N-hexylamino groups and the like.

"Lower alkanoyl group which may have, as substituent(s), hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s)" can be exemplified by the above-mentioned alkanoyl groups and also by C2-6 straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl groups which may each have, as substituent(s), hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have one to two  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups, such as 2-hydroxyacetyl, 3-hydroxypropionyl, 2-hydroxypropionyl, 4-hydroxybutyryl, 2,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxypropionyl, 5-hydroxypentanoyl, 6-hydroxyhexanoyl, 3methyl-4-hydroxybutyryl, 2-aminoacetyl, 4-aminobutyryl, 4-methylaminobutyryl, 2-dimethylaminoacetyl, 2-methylaminoacetyl, 4-dimethylaminoacetyl, 3-ethylaminopropionyl, 2-isopropylaminopropionyl, 2,2-dimethyl-3butylaminopropionyl, 5-pentylaminopentanoyl, 6-hexylaminohexanovl, 3-methyl-4-(N-methyl-N-ethylamino)butyryl

15

20

25

5

20

25

- 25 -

groups and the like. Incidentally, "lower alkanoyl group having, as substituent, hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s)" includes the above-mentioned groups other than unsubstituted lower alkanoyl groups.

"Lower alkanoyl group having 1-3 halogen atoms" includes C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl groups each having 1-3 halogen atoms, such as 2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl, 2-chloroacetyl, 2-chloroacetyl, 2-bromoacetyl, 2-fluoroacetyl, 2-iodoacetyl, 2,2-difluoroacetyl, 2,2-difluoroacetyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropionyl, 3,3,3-trichloropropionyl, 3-chloropropionyl, 2,3-dichloropropionyl, 4,4,4-trichlorobutyryl, 4-fluorobutyryl, 5-chloropentanoyl, 3-chloro-2-methyl-propionyl, 6-bromohexanoyl and 5,6-dibromohexanoyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkoxycarbonyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl groups such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, pentyloxycarbonyl and hexyloxycarbonyl groups and the like.

"Amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by amino groups which may each have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), such as amino, formylamino, acetylamino, propionylamino, butyrylamino, isobutyrylamino, pentanoylamino, tert-butylcarbonylamino and hexanoyl-

amino groups and the like.

"Pyridylcarbonyl group which may have, on the pyridine ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a 5 halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s), hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl 10 group(s), phenyl group(s) and 1,2,4-triazolyl group(s)" can be exemplified by pyridylcarbonyl groups which may each have, on the pyridine ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have C1-6 straight- or branched-15 chain alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), halogen atom(s),  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s), pyrrolyl group(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylthio group(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), hydroxyl group(s), aminocarbonyl 20 group(s) which may each have C1-6 straight- or branchedchain alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl group(s), C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s) each having 1-3 hydroxyl groups, phenyl group(s) and 1,2,4-triazolyl group(s), 25 such as pyridylcarbonyl, 2-nitropyridylcarbonyl, 3nitropyridylcarbonyl, 4-nitropyridylcarbonyl, 2aminopyridylcarbonyl, 3-aminopyridylcarbonyl, 4-amino-

pyridylcarbonyl, 2-propionylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 3acetylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 4-butyrylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 2-pentanoylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 3hexanoylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 2-chloropyridylcarbonyl, 5 3-bromopyridylcarbonyl, 4-fluoropyridylcarbonyl, 2iodopyridylcarbonyl, 2,4-dichloropyridylcarbonyl, 2methyllpyridylcarbonyl, 3-ethylpyridylcarbonyl, 4propylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-butylpyridylcarbonyl, 3pentylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-hexylpyridylcarbonyl, 2,4-10 dimethylpyridylcarbonyl, 2,4,6-trimethylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-(1-pyrrolyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 2-amino-3-methylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-propionylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 2-(1-1,2,4triazol-1-yl)pyridylcarbonyl, 2-methylthiopyridylcarbonyl, 3-ethylthiopyridylcarbonyl, 4-propylthio-15 pyridylcarbonyl, 2-butylthiopyridylcarbonyl, 3pentylthiopyridylcarbonyl, 4-hexylthiopyridylcarbonyl, 2-acetylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-acetyl-4-methylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-propionylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-butylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-formylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-pentanoyl-20 pyridylcarbonyl, 4-hexanoylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-hydroxypyridylcarbonyl, 3-hydroxypyridylcarbonyl, 4-hydroxypyridylcarbonyl, 2,4-dihydroxypyridylcarbonyl, 2,4,6trihydroxypyridylcarbonyl, 2-hydroxy-3-chloropyridylcarbonyl, 2-ethylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 3methylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-propylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-butylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-pentylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 4hexylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-carbamoylpyridyl-

- carbonyl, 2-dimethylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 2methoxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-ethoxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-propoxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 2butoxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-pentyloxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-hexyloxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-5 hydroxymethylpyridylcarbonyl, 2,4-dimethyl-3propionylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 3-propionylamino-4methylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 4-(3-hydroxypropyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 2-(4-10 hydroxybutyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 3-(5-hydroxypentyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 4-(6-hydroxyhexyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 2-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 4-(5,5,4trihydroxybutyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 2-phenylpyridylcarbonyl and 3-phenylpyridylcarbonyl groups and the like.
- "1,2,4-Triazolyl-lower alkanoyl group" can be exemplified by 1,2,4-triazolylalkanoyl groups whose alkanoyl moieties are each a C<sub>2-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group, such as 2-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)acetyl, 3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)propionyl, 2-(1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)propionyl, 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)butyryl, 2,2-dimethyl-3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)propionyl, 5-(1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)pentanoyl, 6-(1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)hexanoyl and 3-methyl-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)butyryl groups and the like.
- group(s) as substituent(s)" can be exemplified by (a) the above-mentioned lower alkyl groups and (b) C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups each having 1-3

5

10

25

- 29 -

hydroxyl groups, obtained by introducing said hydroxyl group(s) into the lower alkyl group (a).

"Lower alkylthio group" can be exemplified by  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkylthio groups such as methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio, tert-butylthio, pentylthio and hexylthio groups and the like.

"Lower alkylsulfinyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylsulfinyl groups such as methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, isopropylsulfinyl, butylsulfinyl, tert-butylsulfinyl, pentylsulfinyl, hexylsulfinyl groups and the like.

"Carboxy-substituted lower alkoxy group"

includes carboxyalkoxy groups whose alkoxy moities are

each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group,

such as carboxymethoxy, 2-carboxyethoxy, 1-carboxy
ethoxy, 3-carboxypropoxy, 4-carboxybutoxy, 5
carboxypentyloxy, 6-carboxyhexyloxy, 1,1-dimethyl-2
carboxyethoxy and 2-methyl-3-carboxypropoxy groups and

the like.

"Amino group which may have, as substituent(s), lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s), or amincalbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s)" can be exemplified by amino groups which may have, as substituent(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl group(s), or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-

5

10

15

20

25

- 30 -

chain alkyl group(s), such as amino, carbamoylamino, methylaminocarbonylamino, ethylaminocarbonylamino, propylaminocarbonylamino, isopropylaminocarbonylamino, butylaminocarbonylamino, tert-butylaminocarbonylamino, pentylaminocarbonylamino, hexylaminocarbonylamino, dimethylaminocarbonylamino, diethylaminocarbonylamino, dipropylaminocarbonylamino, dibutylaminocarbonylamiono, dipentylaminocarbonylamino, dihexylaminocarbonylamino, N-acetyl-N-ethylaminocarbonylamino, N-propionyl-Npropylaminocarbonylamino, N-methoxycarbonyl-N-butylaminocarbonylamino, N-ethoxycarbonyl-N-hexylaminocarbonylamino, formylamino, acetylamino, propionylamino, butyrylamino, isobutyrylamino, pentanoylamino, tertbutylcarbonylamino, hexanoylamino, methoxycarbonylamino, ethoxycarbonylamino, propoxycarbonylamino, isopropoxycarbonylamino, butoxycarbonylamino, tert-butoxycarbonylamino, pentyloxycarbonylamino and hexyloxycarbonylamino groups and the like.

"Phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a hydroxyl group and a amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by phenoxyalkyl groups which may each have, on the phenyl ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, a  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a hydroxyl

group and an amino group which may have C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), and whose alkyl moieties are each a  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as phenoxymethyl, 2-phenoxyethyl, 1phenoxyethyl, 3-phenoxypropyl, 4-phenoxybutyl, 5-5 phenoxypentyl, 6-phenoxyhexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2phenoxyethyl, 2-methyl-3-phenoxypropyl, (2-hydroxyphenoxy)methyl, 2-(4-hydroxyphenoxy)ethyl, 1-(3-hydroxyphenoxy)ethyl, 3-(2-hydroxyphenoxy)propyl, 4-(3-hydroxyphenoxy)butyl, 5-(4-hydroxyphenoxy)pentyl, 6-(2-hydroxy-10 phenoxy)hexyl, (2-methoxyphenoxy)methyl, 2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)ethyl, 1-(3-ethoxyphenoxy)ethyl, 3-(2-propoxyphenoxy)propyl, 4-(3-butoxyphenoxy)butyl, 5-(4pentyloxyphenoxy)pentyl, 6-(2-hexyloxyphenoxy)hexyl, 15 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2,4-dimethoxyphenoxy)ethyl, 2-methyl-3-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenoxy)propyl, (2,3-dihydroxyphenoxy)methyl, (3,4,5-trihydroxyphenoxy)methyl, 2-(3,4dimethoxyphenoxy)ethyl, 2-(3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenoxy)ethyl, (2-methylphenoxy)methyl, 2-(4-methylphenoxy)-20 ethyl, 2-(3-methylphenoxy)ethyl, 1-(4-methylphenoxy)ethyl, 3-(2-ethylphenoxy)propyl, 4-(3-ethylphenoxy)butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(4-ethylphenoxy)ethyl, 5-(4isopropylphenoxy)pentyl, 6-(4-hexylphenoxy)hexyl, (3,4dimethylphenoxy)methyl, (3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy)methyl, 25 (2,5-dimethylphenoxy)methyl, (2-chlorophenoxy)methyl, (4-chlorophenoxy)methyl, (3-chlorophenoxy)methyl, 2-(3chlorophenoxy)ethyl, (2-fluorophenoxy)methyl, 1-(4chlorophenoxy)ethyl, 3-(2-fluorophenoxy)propyl, 4-(3-

fluorophenoxy)butyl, 5-(4-fluorophenoxy)pentyl, 1,1dimethyl-2-(2-bromophenoxy)ethyl, 6-(3-bromophenoxy)hexyl, (4-bromophenoxy)methyl, 2-(2-iodophenoxy)ethyl, 1-(3-iodophenoxy)ethyl, 3-(4-iodophenoxy)propyl, (3,4dichlorophenoxy) methyl, (3,5-dichlorophenoxy) methyl, 5 (2,6-dichlorophenoxy)methyl, (2,3-dichlorophenoxy)methyl, (2,4-dichlorophenoxy)methyl, (3,4-difluorophenoxy)methyl, (3,5-dibromophenoxy)methyl, (3,4,5-trichlorophenoxy)methyl, (2-methoxy-3-chlorophenoxy)methyl, (2-nitrophenoxy)methyl, 2-(3-nitrophenoxy)ethyl, 2-(4-10 nitrophenoxy)ethyl, 1-(2-nitrophenoxy)ethyl, 3-(3nitrophenoxy)propyl, 4-(4-nitrophenoxy)butyl, 5-(2nitrophenoxy)pentyl, 2-(3-methyl-4-nitrophenoxy)ethyl, 2-(3-methyl-4-aminophenoxy)ethyl, 6-(3-nitrophenoxy)hexyl, 2-(3,4-dinitrophenoxy) ethyl, 2-(3,4,5-15 trinitrophenoxy)ethyl, (2-aminophenoxy)methyl, 2-(3aminophenoxy)ethyl, 2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl, 1-(2aminophenoxy)ethyl, 3-(3-aminophenoxy)propyl, 4-(4aminophenoxy)butyl, 5-(2-aminophenoxy)pentyl, 6-(3-20 aminophenoxy)hexyl, 2-(3,4-diaminophenoxy)ethyl, 2-(3,4,5-triaminophenoxy)ethyl, (2-propionylaminophenoxy)ethyl, 3-(3-butyrylaminophenoxy)propyl, 4-(4-pentanoylaminophenoxy)butyl, 5-(5-hexanoylaminophenoxy)pentyl, 2-(4-acetylaminophenoxy)ethyl and 6-(2-acetylamino-25 phenoxy)hexyl groups and the like.

"Pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring" can be exemplified by pyridylalkyl groups which

may each have, on the pyridine ring, one to three  $C_{1-6}$ straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups and whose alkyl moieties are each a C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as (2-pyridyl)methyl, 2-(2pyridyl)ethyl, 2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl, 1-(4-pyridyl)ethyl, 5 3-(2-pyridyl)propyl, 4-(3-pyridyl)butyl, 5-(4pyridyl)pentyl, 6-(2-pyridyl)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(3pyridyl)ethyl, 2-methyl-3-(4-pyridyl)propyl, (4-methyl-2-pyridyl)methyl, 2-(2-methyl-6-pyridyl)ethyl, 1-(3-10 propyl-4-pyridyl)ethyl, 3-(4-butyl-2-pyridyl)propyl, 4-(2-pentyl-3-pyridyl)butyl, 5-(3-hexyl-4-pyridyl)pentyl, 6-(3,4-dimethyl-2-pyridyl)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2,4,6trimethyl-3-pyridyl)ethyl and 2-methyl-3-(2,3-dimethyl-4-pyridyl) propyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on 15 the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy 20 group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy-lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s), and 25 whose lower alkyl moiety may have, as substituent(s), lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group(s)" can be exemplified by phenylalkyl

PCT/JP94/00549 WO 94/22826

5

10

15

20

25

- 34 -

groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, which may each have, on the phenyl ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a C1-6 straightor branched-chain alkyl group, a halogen atom, a C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkylthio group, a C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkylsulfinyl group, a C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group which may have one to two  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups as substituent(s), a carboxyalkoxy group whose alkoxy moiety is a  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, and an amino group which may have, as substituent(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), and whose alkyl moieties may each have, as substituent(s), C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s) each having 1-3 hydroxyl groups, such as benzyl, 2-phenylethyl, 1-phenylethyl, 3-phenylpropyl, 2phenylpropyl, 4-phenylbutyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-phenylethyl, 5-phenylpentyl, 6-phenylhexyl, 2-methyl-3-phenylpropyl, 1-methoxycarbonyl-2-phenylethyl, 1-hydroxymethyl-2phenylethyl, 1-ethoxycarbonyl-3-phenylpropyl, 1-(2-

hydroxyethyl)-4-phenylpropyl, 1-hydroxymethyl-2-(4methoxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(3methoxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl, 2methoxybenzyl, 3-(2-ethoxyphenyl)propyl, 4-(3-ethoxy-5 phenyl)butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(4-ethoxyphenyl)ethyl, 5-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)pentyl, 6-(4-hexyloxyphenyl)hexyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyl, 2,5dimethylbenzyl, 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxybenzyl, 2,4diethoxybenzyl, 2,3-dimethoxybenzyl, 2,4-dimethoxy-10 benzyl, 2,6-dimethoxybenzyl, 4-ethylthiobenzyl, 2-(4methylthiophenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-propylthiophenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-buytlthiophenyl) propyl, 4-(3-pentylthiophenyl)butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(4-hexylthiophenyl)ethyl, 5-(2-methylthiophenyl)pentyl, 6-(methylthiophenyl)hexyl, 2-hydroxy-15 benzyl, 4-hydroxybenzyl, 2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-(4hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(2hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-hydroxyphenyl)propyl, 4-(3hydroxyphenyl)butyl, 5-(2-hydroxyphenyl)pentyl, 6-(3hydroxyphenyl)hexyl, 3,4-dihydroxybenzyl, 3,4,5-20 trihydroxybenzyl, 2-methylbenzyl, 2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-methylphenyl)ethyl, 1-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-ethylphenyl)propyl, 4-(3-ethylphenyl)butyl, 1,1dimethyl-2-(4-ethylphenyl)ethyl, 5-(4-isopropylphenyl)pentyl, 6-(4-hexylphenyl)hexyl, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl, 25 3,4,5-trimethyl benzyl, 2,5-dimethylbenzyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, 4-chloro benzyl, 3-chlorobenzyl, 2-(3-chlorophenyl)ethyl, 2-fluorobenzyl, 1-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl,

3-(2-fluoro phenyl)propyl, 4-(3-fluorophenyl)butyl, 5-

(4-fluorophenyl)pentyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2-bromophenyl)ethyl, 6-(3-bromophenyl)hexyl, 4-bromobenzyl, 2-(2iodophenyl) ethyl, 1-(3-iodphenyl)ethyl, 3-(4-iodophenyl)propyl, 3,4-dichlorobenzyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 5 2,6-dichlorobenzyl, 2,3-dichlorobenzyl, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-difluorobenzyl, 3,5-dibromobenzyl, 3,4,5trichlorobenzyl, 2-methoxy-3-chlorobenzyl, 2-nitrobenzyl, 2-(3-nitrophenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-nitrophenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-nitrophenyl)propyl, 4-(4nitrophenyl)butyl, 5-(2-nitrophenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-10 nitrophenyl)hexyl, 2-(3,4-dinitrophenyl)ethyl, 2-(3,4,5trinitrophenyl)ethyl, 2-aminobenzyl, 2-(3-aminophenyl) ethyl, 2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-aminophenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-aminophenyl)propyl, 4-(4-aminophenyl)butyl, 5-(2-15 aminophenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-aminophenyl)hexyl, 2-(3,4diaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(3,4,5-triaminophenyl)ethyl, 4ethylsulfinylbenzyl, 2-(4-methylsulfinyl)ethyl, 1-(2propylsulfinylphenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-butylsulfinylphenyl)propyl, 4-(3-pentylsulfinylphenyl)butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-20 (4-hexylsulfinylphenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-methylsulfinylphenyl)hexyl, 3-methoxycarbonylbenzyl, 2-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-ethoxycarbonylphenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-propoxycarbonylphenyl)propyl, 4-(4-butoxycarbonylphenyl)butyl, 5-(2-pentyloxycarbonylphenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-25 hexyloxycarbonylphenyl)hexyl, 3-carbamoylbenzyl, 2-(4carbamoylphenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-carbamoylphenyl)ethyl, 3-(3carbamoylphenyl)propyl, 4-(4-carbamoylphenyl)butyl, 5-(2-carbamoylphenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-carbamoylphenyl)hexyl,

3-carboxybenzyl, 2-(4-carboxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-(2carboxyphenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-carboxyphenyl)propyl, 4-(4carboxyphenyl)butyl, 5-(2-carboxyphenyl)pentyl, 6-(3carboxyphenyl)hexyl, 2-aminomethoxybenzyl, 2-[2-(2-5 dimethylaminoethoxy)phenyl]ethyl, 1-[3-(3-propylamino propoxy)phenyl]ethyl, 3-[4-(5-hexylaminopentyloxy) phenyl]propyl, 4-{2-[2-(N-methyl-N-pentylamino)ethoxy]phenyl}butyl, 5-[3-(6-aminohexyloxy)phenyl]pentyl, 3-(2carboxyethoxy)benzyl, 2-(2-carboxymethoxyphenyl)ethyl, 10 1-[3-(1-carboxyethoxy)phenyl]ethyl, 3-[4-(3-carboxypropoxy)phenyl]propyl, 4-[2-(4-carboxybutoxy) phenyl]butyl, 5-[3-(5-carboxypentyloxy)phenyl]pentyl, 6-[4-(6-carboxyhexyloxy)phenyl]hexyl, 2-(2-acetylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-acetylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(2methylaminocarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-acetylamino-15 phenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-methylaminocarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-methylaminocarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-ethoxycarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-propionylaminophenyl) ethyl, 3-(3-butyrylaminophenyl)propyl, 4-(4-pentanoyl-20 aminophenyl)butyl, 5-(5-hexanoylaminophenyl)pentyl, 6-(2-acetylaminophenyl)hexyl, 2-methoxycarbonylamino) benzyl, 1-(4-propoxycarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 3-(3butoxycarbonylaminophenyl)propyl, 4-(2-pentyloxycarbonylaminophenyl)butyl, 5-(3-hexyloxycarbon-25· ylaminophenyl)benzyl, 6-(2-methoxycarbonylaminophenyl) hexyl, 2-aminocarbonylaminobenzyl, 1-(3-propylaminocarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 3-(4-hexylaminocarbonyl-

aminophenyl)propyl, 4-[2-(N-methyl-N-pentylamino-

10

15

20

carbonylamino)phenyl]butyl, 5-(3-dimethylamino-carbonylaminophenyl)pentyl, 6-(2-ethylamino-carbonylaminophenyl)hexyl, 3,4-diacetylaminobenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxycarbonylaminobenzyl, 3-carboxy-4-hydroxybenzyl and 3-methyl-4-methoxybenzyl groups and the like.

"Aminocarbonyl group which may have 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl groups and phenyl groups" can be exemplified by aminocarbonyl groups which may each have 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of  $C_{1-6}$ straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups and phenyl groups, such as aminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, diphenylaminocarbonyl, methylaminocarbonyl, ethylaminocarbonyl, propylaminocarbonyl, isopropylaminocarbonyl, butylaminocarbonyl, tert-butylaminocarbonyl, pentylaminocarbonyl, hexylaminocarbonyl, dimethylaminocarbonyl, diethylaminocarbonyl, dipropylaminocarbonyl, dibutylaminocarbonyl, dipentylaminocarbonyl, dihexylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-ethylaminocarbonyl, N-ethyl-Npropylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-butylaminocarbonyl, Nmethyl-N-hexylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-phenylaminocarbonyl and N-ethyl-N-phenylaminocarbonyl groups and the like.

"Furoyl group which may have, on the furan

25 ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting

of a nitro group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl

group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino groups which

may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by

10

15

20

25

furoyl groups which may each have, on the furan ring, 1-3 substituents selected form the group consisting of a nitro group, a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group having 1-3 hydroxyl groups as substituent(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanovl group and an amino group which may have C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkanovl group(s), such as furoyl, 2-nitrofuroyl, 3nitrofuroyl, 2,4-dinitrofuroyl, 2-formylfuroyl, 2acetylfuroyl, 3-propionylfuroyl, 2-butyrylfuroyl, 3pentanoylfuroyl, 2-hexanoylfuroyl, 2-aminofuroyl, 2,3diaminofuroyl, 2-propionylaminofuroyl, 3-acetylaminofuroyl, 2-(1-hydroxyethyl)furoyl, 3-hydroxymethylfuroyl, 2-(3-hydroxypropyl)furoyl, 2-butyrylaminofuroyl, 3pentanoylaminofuroyl, 2-(4-hydroxybutyl)furoyl, 3-(5hydroxypentyl)furoyl, 2-hexanoylaminofuroyl, 3-nitro-2acetylaminofuroyl, 3-(5,5,4-trihydroxypentyl)furoyl, 2-(6-hydroxyhexyl)furoyl, 2-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)furoyl and 2-propionylamino-3,4-dinitrofuroyl groups and the like.

"Thienylcarbonyl group which may have, on the thiophene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by thienylcarbonyl groups which may each have, on the thienyl ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have

C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), such as thienylcarbonyl, 2-nitrothienylcarbonyl, 3nitrothienylcarbonyl, 2,4-dinitrothienylcarbonyl, 2methylthienylcarbonyl, 3-ethylthienylcarbonyl, 2-5 propylthienylcarbonyl, 3-butylthienylcarbonyl, 2-pentylthienylcarbonyl, 3-hexylthienylcarbonyl, 2,3,4trimethylthienylcarbonyl, 2,3-dimethylthienylcarbonyl, 2-chlorothienylcarbonyl, 3-bromothienylcarbonyl, 2fluorothienylcarbonyl, 3-iodothienylcarbonyl, 2,3dichlorothienylcarbonyl, 2,3,4-trichlorothienylcarbonyl, 10 2-aminothienylcarbonyl, 2,3-diaminothienylcarbonyl, 2propionylaminothienylcarbonyl, 3-acetylaminothienylcarbonyl, 2-butyrylaminothienylcarbonyl, 3-pentanoylaminothienylcarbonyl, 2-hexanoylaminothienylcarbonyl, 2propionylamino-3-methylthienylcarbonyl and 4-chloro-2-15 acetylaminothienylcarbonyl groups and the like.

"Fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have, on
the fluorene ring, substituent(s) selected from the
group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group" can
be exemplified by fluorenylcarbonyl groups which may
each have, on the fluorene ring, 1-3 substituents
selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and
an nitro group, such as fluorenylcarbonyl, 9oxofluorenylcarbonyl, 2-nitrofluorenylcarbonyl, 3nitrofluorenylcarbonyl, 4-nitrofluorenylcarbonyl, 2nitro-9-oxofluorenylcarbonyl, 3-nitro-9-oxofluorenylcarbonyl, 4-nitro-9-oxofluorenylcarbonyl and
2,8-dinitro-9-oxofluorenylcarbonyl groups and the like.

5

20

25

- 41 -

"Thienyl-lower alkyl group" can be exemplified by thienylalkyl groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as (2-thienyl)methyl, 2-(2-thienyl)ethyl, 1-(3-thienyl) ethyl, 3-(2-thienyl)propyl, 4-(3-thienyl)butyl, 5-(2-thienyl)pentyl, 6-(2-thienyl)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2-thienyl)ethyl and 2-methyl-3-(3-thienyl)propyl groups and the like.

"Furyl-lower alkyl group" can be exemplified

by furylalkyl groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub>

straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as (2
furyl)methyl, 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, 1-(3-furyl)ethyl, 3-(2
furyl)propyl, 4-(3-furyl)butyl, 5-(2-furyl)pentyl, 6-(2
furyl)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2-furyl)ethyl and 2-methyl
3-(3-furyl)propyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkylene group" can be exemplified by  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkylene groups such as methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene, pentamethylene, hexamethylene, 2-ethyltrimethylene, 2,2-dimethyltrimethylene, 1-methyltrimethylene, methylmethylene and ethylmethylene groups and the like.

"Phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group" can be exemplified by phthalimidoalkyl groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as phthalimidomethyl, 2-phthalimidoethyl, 1-phthalimidoethyl, 3-phthalimidopentyl, 6-phthalimidohexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-phthalimidoethyl and 2-phthalimidohexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-phthalimidoethyl and 2-

methyl-3-phthalimidopropyl groups and the like.

5

20

25

"Cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl-alkyl groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as cyclohexylmethyl, 2-cyclopropylethyl, 2-cyclohexylethyl, 1-cyclobutylethyl, 3-cyclopentylpropyl, 4-cyclohexylbutyl, 2,2-dimethyl-3-cycloheptylpropyl, 5-cyclooctylpentyl and 6-cyclohexylbexyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl-lower alkenyl group" can be exemplified by phenylalkenyl groups whose alkenyl moieties are each a C<sub>2-6</sub> straight- or branched-cahin alkenyl group, such as styryl, 3-phenyl-1-propenyl, 3-phenyl-2-propenyl, 4-phenyl-3-butenyl, 4-phenyl-2-butenyl, 5-phenyl-4-pentenyl, 5-phenyl-3-pentenyl, 5-phenyl-2-pentenyl, 6-phenyl-5-hexenyl, 6-phenyl-4-hexenyl, 6-phenyl-3-hexenyl, 6-phenyl-2-hexenyl, 2-methyl-4-phenyl-3-butenyl, 2-methyl-styryl and 1-methyl-styryl groups and the like.

"2,3-Dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl groups which may each have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, a hydroxyl

group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have  $C_{1-6}$  straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), such as 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-methoxy-2,3-dihydro-1Hindenyl, 5-methoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-ethoxy-2,3dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3-methoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-5 ethoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 4-propoxy-2,3-dihydro-1Hindenyl, 7-butoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5-pentyloxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-hexyloxy-2,3-dihydro-1Hindenyl, 3,5,7-trimethoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5,7dimethoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-10 1H-indenyl, 6-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 4-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 7-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1Hindenyl, 1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1Hindenyl, 1,3,5-trihydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3,5-15 dihydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3-nitro-2,3dihydro-1H-indenyl, 4-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1Hindenyl, 7-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5,7-dinitro-20 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3-amino-2,3-dihydro-1Hindenyl, 4-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5-amino-2,3dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 7amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1,5-diamino-2,3-dihydro-25 1H-indenyl, 1,2,5-triamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5acetylamino-2,3-dihdyro-1H-indenyl, 2-propionylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-butyrylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-

10

20

25

indenyl, 3-pentanoylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 4-hexanoylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-acetylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 7-formylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-indenyl, 2,5-diacetylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-hydroxy-5-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-methoxy-5-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl and 1-hydroxy-5-acetyl-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl-lower alkoxy group" can be exemplified by phenylalkoxy groups whose alkoxy moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, such as benzyloxy, 2-phenylethoxy, 1-phenylethoxy, 3-phenyl-propoxy, 4-phenylbutoxy, 1,1-dimethyl-2-phenylethoxy, 5-phenylpentyloxy, 6-phenylhexyloxy and 2-methyl-3-phenyl-propoxy groups and the like.

by C<sub>1-6</sub> striaght- or branched-chain alkanoyloxy groups such as formyloxy, acetyloxy, propionyloxy, butyryloxy, isobutyryloxy, pentanoyloxy, tert-butylcarbonyloxy and hexanoyloxy groups and the like.

"Phenyl-lower alkoxycarbonyl group" can be exemplified by phenylalkoxycarbonyl groups whose alkoxycarbonyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain akoxycarbonyl group, such as benzyloxy-carbonyl, 2-phenylethoxycarbonyl, 1-phenylethoxy-carbonyl, 3-phenylpropoxycarbonyl, 4-phenylbutoxy-carbonyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-phenylethoxycarbonyl, 5-phenylpentyloxycarbonyl, 6-phenylhexyloxycarbonyl and 2-methyl-3-phenylpropoxycarbonyl groups and the like.

"Amino-lower alkyl group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a lower alkanoyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups each having an amino group which may have 1-2 5 substituents selected from the group consisting of a C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkyl group and a C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group, such as aminomethyl, 2-aminoethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 3-aminopropyl, 4-aminopropyl, 5-aminopentyl, 5-aminohexyl, 1,1-10 dimethyl-2-aminoethyl, 2-methyl-3-aminopropyl, methylaminomethyl, ethylaminomethyl, 1-ethylaminoethyl, 2propylaminoethyl, 3-isopropylaminopropyl, 4-butylaminobutyl, 5-pentylaminopentyl, 6-hexylaminohexyl, dimethylaminomethyl, 2-diethylaminoethyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 15 (N-ethyl-N-propylamino)methyl, 2-(N-methyl-N-hexylamino) ethyl, formylaminomethyl, acetylaminomethyl, 1-acetylaminoethyl, 2-propionylaminoethyl, 3-butyrylaminopropyl, 4-pentanoylaminobutyl, 5-hexanoylaminopentyl, 6-acetylaminohexyl and (N-ethyl-N-acetylamino)methyl groups and 20 the like.

"Cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s)" can be exemplified by C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl groups which may each have phenyl group(s), such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, 1-phenylcyclopropyl, 1-phenylcyclopentyl, 1-phenylcyclohexyl, 1-phenylcyclohexyl, and 1-phenylcyclooctyl groups and the

25

like.

5

15

20

"Furoyl group having, on the furan ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by the above-mentioned furoyl groups other than unsubstituted furoyl group.

"Phenyl-C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl group" can be exemplified by benzyl, 1-phenylethyl and 2-phenylethyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl-lower alkyl group having lower alkylthio group(s) on the phenyl ring" can be exemplified by phenylalkyl groups which each have, on the phenyl ring, one to three C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylthio groups and whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as 4-ethylthiobenzyl, 2-(4-methylthiophenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-propylthiophenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-butylthiophenyl)propyl, 4-(3-pentylthiophenyl)butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(4-hexylthiophenyl)ethyl, 5-(2-methylthiophenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-methylthiophenyl)hexyl, 3,4-dimethylthiobenzyl and 2,4,6-trimethylthiobenzyl groups and the like.

"Cycloalkyl group having phenyl group(s)" can
be exemplified by the above-mentioned cycloalkyl groups
which may each have phenyl ring(s), other than unsubstituted cycloalkyl groups.

5

10

15

- 47 -

The compounds of the present invention represented by general formula (1) can be produced by various processes. Preferable processes for production of said compounds include, for example, the followings.

[Reaction formula-1]

[wherein, Ra represents a group of the formula:

(wherein, R³ and m are the same as defined above); a lower alkanoyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a lower alkanoyl group having 1-3 halogen atoms; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group; a pyridyl-carbonyl group which may have, on the pyridine ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, a aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a

- 48 -

hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkanoyl group; a furoyl group which may have, on the furan ring, substituent(s) selected from the group 5 consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have, on the thiophene ring, substituent(s) selected from the 10 group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have, on the fluorene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of an oxo 15 group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula

(wherein, Y, W, Z, the dotted line in the bond -W, and  $\vdots$ 

the substituent(s) on the group of the formula:

are the same as mentioned above); and

20  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above]. The process shown by the above reaction

10

15

20

25

formula 1 is carried out by reacting a carboxylic acid derivative represented by general formula (2) or a compound obtained by activating the carboxyl group of said derivative, with an amine represented by general formula (3) or a compound obtained by activating the amino group of said amine, according to an ordinary amido-bond formation reaction. In the reaction, the known conditions used in amido-bond formation reaction can be employed easily. The process includes, for example, (a) a mixed acid anhydride process which comprises reacting a carbostyril derivative (2) with an alkylhalocarboxylic acid to form a mixed acid anhydride and reacting the anhydride with an amine (3); (b) an active ester process which comprises converting a carbostyril derivative (2) into an active ester such as p-nitrophenyl ester, N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, 1hydroxybenzotriazole ester or the like and reacting the active ester with an amine (3); (c) a carbodiimide process which comprises subjecting a carbostyril derivative (2) and an amine (3) to a condensation reaction in the presence of an activating agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, carbonyldiimidazole or the like; and (d) other processes. The other processes (d) include, for example, a process which comprises converting a carbostyril derivative (2) into a carboxylic acid anhydride using a dehydrating agent such as acetic anhydride or the like and reacting the carboxylic acid anhydride with an amine (3); a process which comprises

5

10

15

- 50 -

reacting an ester of a carboxylic acid derivative (2) and a lower alcohol with an amine (3) at a high pressure at a high temperature; and a process which comprises reacting an acid halide of a carboxylic acid derivative (2), i.e. a carboxylic acid halide with an amine (3). There may be also employed, for example, a process which comprises activating a carboxylic acid derivative (2) with a phosphorus compound such as triphenylphosphine, diethyl cyanophosphonate, diethyl chlorophosphate, N,Nbis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphorodiamidic chloride, diphenylphosphoramide or the like and reacting the resulting compound with an amine (3).

The mixed acid anhydride used in the mixed acid anhydride process (a) can be obtained by an ordinary Schotten-Baumann reaction. The anhydride is reacted with an amine (3) generally without being isolated, whereby a compound of general formula (1) can The Schotten-Baumann reaction is conducted be produced. in the presence or absence of a basic compound. basic compound is a compound conventionally used in the 20 Schotten-Baumann reaction and includes, for example, organic bases such as triethylamine, trimethylamine, pyridine, dimethylaniline, N-methylmorpholine, 4dimethylaminopyridine, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]nonene-5 (DBN), 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undecene-7 (DBU), 1,4-25 diaza-bicyclo[2.2.2]octane (DABCO) and the like, and inorganic bases such as potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate, sodium

- 51 -

hydrogencarbonate and the like. The reaction is conducted generally at -20°C to 100°C, preferably at 0-50°C, and the reaction time is 5 minutes to 10 hours, preferably 5 minutes to 2 hours. The reaction of the resulting mixed acid anhydride with an amine (3) is 5 conducted generally at -20°C to 150°C, preferably at 10-50°C, and the reaction time is 5 minutes to 10 hours, preferably 5 minutes to 5 hours. The mixed acid anhydride process (a) is conducted in an appropriate solvent or in the absence of any solvent. The solvent 10 may be any solvent conventionally used in the mixed acid anhydride process, and can be exemplified by halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride, chloroform, dichloroethane and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as 15 diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dimethoxyethane and the like; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate and the like; and aprotic polar solvents such as N,Ndimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and the like. The alkylhalocarboxylic 20 acid used in the mixed acid anhydride process (a) includes, for example, methyl chloroformate, methyl bromoformate, ethyl chloroformate, ethyl bromoformate and isobutyl chloroformate. The alkylhalocarboxylic acid is used in an amount of generally at least 1 mole, **25** <sup>1</sup> preferably about 1-2 moles per mole of the carbostyril derivative (2). The amine (3) is used in an amount of generally at least 1 mole, preferably about 1-2 moles

per mole of the carboxylic acid derivative (2).

5

10

15

20

25

The active ester process (b), when, for example, N-hydroxysuccinimide ester is used, is conducted in an appropriate solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction. Specific examples of the solvent are halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride, chloroform, dichloroethane and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dimethoxyethane and the like; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate and the like; and aprotic polar solvents such as N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and the like. The reaction is conducted at 0-150°C, preferably at 10-100°C and is complete in 5-30 hours. With respect to the desirable proportions of the amine (3) and the Nhydroxysuccinimide ester, the former is used in an amount of generally at least 1 mole, preferably 1-2 moles per mole of the latter.

The process which comprises reacting a carboxylic acid halide with an amine (3) [this is a process included in the other processes (d)], can be conducted in the presence of a dehydrohalogenating agent in an appropriate solvent. As the dehydrohalogenating agent, an ordinary basic compound is used. The basic compound can be selected from various known basic compounds and can be exemplified by not only the basic compounds usable in the above Schotten-Baumann reaction

5

10

15

20

25 ·

- 53 -

but also sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium hydride, potassium hydride, silver carbonate and alcoholates (e.g. sodium methylate and sodium ethylate). The solvent can be exemplified by the solvents usable in the mixed acid anhydride process (a), alcohols (e.g. methanol, ethanol, propanol, butanol, 3-methoxy-1butanol, ethyl cellosolve and methyl cellosolve), water, pyridine, acetone, acetonitrile and mixtures thereof. The proportions of the amine (3) and the carboxylic acid halide used are not particularly restricted and can be appropriately selected from a wide range, but the carboxylic acid halide is used in an amount of generally at least about 1 mole, preferably about 1-2 moles per mole of the amine (3). The reaction is conducted generally at about -30°C to 180°C, preferably at about 0-150°C and is complete generally in about 5 minutes to 30 hours.

In the above process, the carboxylic acid halide can be produced, for example, by reacting a carboxylic acid derivative (2) with a halogenating agent in the presence or absence of a solvent. The solvent may be any solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, and includes, for example, aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g. benzene, toluene and xylene), halogenated hydrocarbons (e.g. chloroform, methylene chloride and carbon tetrachloride), ethers (e.g. dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether), aprotic polar solvents (e.g. N,N-dimethylformamide and dimethyl sulfoxide) and

10

15

20

- 54 -

The halogenating agent may be an mixtures thereof. ordinary halogenating agent used for converting the hydroxyl group of carboxyl group into a halogen atom, and can be exemplified by thionyl chloride, phosphorus oxychloride, phosphorus oxybromide, phosphorus pentachloride and phosphorus pentabromide. The proportions of the carboxylic acid derivative (2) and the halogenating agent used are not particularly restricted and can be appropriately selected. The latter is used generally in large excess of the former when the reaction is conducted in the absence of any solvent, and in an amount of generally at least about 1 mole, preferably 2-4 moles per mole of the former when the reaction is conducted in a solvent. The reaction temperature and reaction time are not particularly restricted, either. However, the reaction temperature is generally about room temperature to 150°C, preferably room temperature to 100°C and the reaction time is about 10 minutes to 6 hours.

The process which comprises activating a carboxylic acid derivative (2) with a phosphorus compound such as triphenylphosphine, diethyl cyanophosphate, diethyl chlorophosphonate, N,N-bis(2-oxo-3oxazolidinyl)phosphinic acid chloride, diphenyl phosphoryl azide or the like and reacting the resulting 25 · compound with an amine (3), can be conducted in an appropriate solvent. The solvent can be any solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction. Specific

PCT/JP94/00549 WO 94/22826

- 55 -

examples thereof are halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride, chloroform, dichloroethane and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dimethoxyethane and the like; esters 5 such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate and the like; and aprotic polar solvents such as N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and the like. In the reaction, since the amine (3) acts 10 also as a basic compound, the use of the amine (3) in excess of the stoichiometric amount allows the reaction to proceed favorably. However, it is possible to use, as necessary, other basic compound, for example, an organic base (e.g. triethylamine, trimethylamine, 15 pyridine, dimethylaniline, N-methylmorpholine, DBN, DBU or DABCO) or an inorganic base (e.g. potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate or sodium hydrogencarbonate). The reaction is conducted at about 0-150°C, preferably at about 0-100°C and is complete in about 10 minutes to 30 hours. The phosphorus compound and the amine (3) are used each in an amount of generally at least about 1 mole, preferably 1-3 moles per mole of the carboxylic acid derivative (2).

20

- 56 -

[Reaction formula-2]

15

$$R^{6}-NCX + HN \longrightarrow N \xrightarrow{R^{1}} R^{6}-HNCN \longrightarrow N \xrightarrow{R^{1}} R^{2}$$

$$(4) \qquad (3) \qquad (1b)$$

(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^6$  and X are the same as defined above).

The reaction of the compound (3) with the

5 compound (4) is conducted in the presence or absence of
a basic compound, preferably in the absence of any basic
compound, in an appropriate solvent or in the absence of
any solvent. The solvent and basic compound can each be
any of those mentioned with respect to the Reaction

10 formula-1 process for reacting a carboxylic acid halide
with an amine (3).

The desirable amount of the compound (4) is generally about 1-15 moles, preferably about 1-10 moles per mole of the compound (3). The reaction is conducted generally at about 0-200°C, preferably at about room temperature to 150°C generally in about 5 minutes to 30 hours. In the reaction, a boron compound such as boron trifluoride-diethyl ether or the like may be added.

10

15

20

[Reaction formula-3]

$$R-N \longrightarrow O + HN \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\longrightarrow}} R-N \longrightarrow R^2$$
(5) (6) (1)

(wherein, R,  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above).

(a) The reaction of the compound of general formula (5) with the compound of general formula (6) is conducted in the absence of any solvent or in the presence of an appropriate solvent, in the presence or absence of a dehydrating agent. The solvent includes. for example, alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, dichloroethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride and the like; aprotic polar solvents such as N,N-dimethylformamide, N,Ndimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The dehydrating agent includes, for example, drying agents conventionally used for drying of solvents, such as molecular sieve and the like; mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid and the like; Lewis acids such as boron trifluoride and the like; and organic acids such as p-toluenesulfonic. acid and the like. The reaction is conducted generally at room temperature to 250°C, preferably at about 50-200°C and is complete generally in about 1-48 hours.

The amount of the compound of general formula (6) used is not particularly restricted but desirably is generally at least equimolar, preferably equimolar to a large excess over the compound of general formula (5). The desirable amount of the dehydrating agent used is generally a large excess when a drying agent is used, and is a catalytic amount when an acid is used.

The above reaction produces a Schiff base as The intermediate is reduced to convert an intermediate. to a desired compound (1). Various methods can be 10 employed for this reduction and, for example, a method using a hydride as a reducing agent is preferably used. The hydride includes, for example, lithium aluminum hydride, sodium boron hydride and diborane. The amount 15 of the hydride used is generally at least 1 mole, preferably 1-15 moles per mole of the compound (5). reduction is conducted generally using an appropriate solvent such as water, lower alcohol (e.g. methanol, ethanol or isopropanol), ether (e.g. tetrahydrofuran, 20 diethyl ether or diglyme) or the like generally at about -60°C to 50°C, preferably at -30°C to room temperature for about 10 minutes to 15 hours. When lithium aluminum hydride or diborane is used as a reducing agent, it is preferable to use an anhydrous solvent such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, diglyme or the like. 25

(b) When the above reaction of the compound.
(5) with the compound (6) is conducted in the absence of any solvent or in the presence of an appropriate solvent

10

15

20

25

in the presence of a reducing agent, a compound (1) can be obtained in one step. The solvent can be exemplified by water; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; acetic acid; ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diglyme and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. reaction can be conducted by, for example, a process using formic acid or a hydride reducing agent such as sodioum borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, lithium aluminum hydride or the like, and a catalytic reduction process using a catalytic reduction catalyst such as palladium black, palladium carbon, platinum oxide, platinum black, platinum carbon, Raney nickel or the like. When formic acid is used as the reducing agent, the reaction is conducted generally at about room temperature to 200°C, preferably at about 50-150°C and is complete in about 1-10 hours. The desirable amount of formic acid used is a large excess over the compound of general formula (5). When a hydride reducing agent is used, the reaction is conducted generally at about -30℃ to 100°C, preferably at about 0-70°C and is complete in about 30 minutes to 12 hours. The desirable amount of the reducing agent used is generally 1-20 moles, preferably 1-5 moles per mole of the compound of general formula (5). When lithium aluminum hydride is used as the reducing agent, it is preferable to use, as the solvent, for example, an ether (e.g. dioxane,

10

tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether or diglyme) or an aromatic hydrocarbon (e.g. benzene, toluene or xylene). When a catalytic reduction catalyst is used, the reaction is conducted in a hydrogen atmosphere of generally normal pressure to 20 atm., preferably normal pressure to 10 atm. generally at -30°C to 100°C, preferably at 0-60°C. The desirable amount of the catalyst used is generally 0.1-40% by weight, preferably 0.1-20% by weight based on the compound of general formula (5). The amount of the compound (5) used is not particularly restricted and can be appropriately selected from a wide range, but desirably is generally at least equimolar to the compound of general formula (6), preferably equimolar to a large excess over the compound (6).

[Reaction formula-4]

5

10

15

20

$$R-N \longrightarrow NHR^{2a} \xrightarrow{R^{1a}X_1} (7) \qquad R-N \longrightarrow R^{1a}$$

$$(1c) \qquad \qquad (1d)$$

[wherein, R is the same as defined above;

R<sup>2a</sup> represents a hydrogen atom; a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s); a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have, as substituent(s), lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s), or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group may have lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety; a phenoxylower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom,

WO 94/22826

5

20

**25** '

a nitro group, a hydroxyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring; a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl-lower alkyl group; a group of the formula:

**- 62 -**

PCT/JP94/00549

(wherein, B, R<sup>27</sup> and R<sup>28</sup> are the same as defined above); a phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group; a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group; a phenyl-lower alkenyl group; a cycloalkyl group which may have a phenyl group as a substituent; or a 2,3-dihydro-lH-indenyl group
which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-lH-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s);

 ${\sf R}^{\sf la}$  represents the above-mentioned  ${\sf R}^{\sf 2a}$  other than hydrogen atom; and

x<sup>1</sup> represents a halogen atom, a loweralkanesulfonyloxy group, an arylsulfonyloxy group or an aralkylsulfonyloxy group, provided that, when R<sup>2a</sup> is the same as defined above, except a hydrogen atom and a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s), then R<sup>1a</sup> should be a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s); further, when R<sup>2a</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl

10

15

20

25

group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s), then R<sup>la</sup> should be the same as defined above, except a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s)].

In the compound represented by the above general formula (7), specific examples of the halogen atom represented by X1 are chlorine, fluorine, bromine and iodine atoms; specific examples of the lower alkanesulfonyloxy group are methanesulfonyloxy, ethanesulfonyloxy, propanesulfonyloxy, isopropanesulfonyloxy, butanesulfonyloxy, text-butanesulfonyloxy, pentanesulfonyloxy and hexanesulfonyloxy; specific examples of the arylsulfonyloxy group are substituted or unsubstituted arvisulfonyloxy groups such as phenylsulfonyloxy, 4-methylphenylsulfonyloxy, 2-methylphenylsulfonyloxy, 4nitrophenylsulfonyloxy, 4-methoxyphenylsulfonyloxy, 3chlorophenylsulfonyloxy,  $\alpha$ -naphthylsulfonyloxy and the like; and specific examples of the aralkylsulfonyloxy group are substituted or unsubstituted aralkylsulfonyloxy groups such as benzylsulfonyloxy, 2phenylethylsulfonyloxy, 4-phenylbutylsulfonyloxy, 4methylbenzylsulfonyloxy, 2-methylbenzylsulfonyloxy, 4nitrobenzylsulfonyloxy, 4-methoxybenzylsulfonyloxy, 3chlorobenzylsulfonyloxy,  $\alpha$ -naphthylmethylsulfonyloxy and the like.

The reaction of the compound of general formula (1c) with the compound of general formula (7) is conducted generally in an appropriate inert solvent, in

10

15

20

25

the presence or absence of a basic compound. solvent can be exemplified by aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diethylene glycol dimethyl ether and the like; lower alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, butanol and the like; acetic acid; ethyl acetate; acetone; acetonitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide; N,N-dimethylformamide; hexamethylphosphoric triamide; and the like. The basic compound can be exemplified by alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide and the like; sodium hydride; potassium; sodium; sodium amide; metal alcholates such as sodium methylate, sodium ethylate and the like; and organic bases such as pyridine, diisopropylethylamine, dimethylaminopyridine, triethylamine, 1,5-diazabicyclo-[4.3.0]nonene-5 (DBN), 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undecene-7 (DBU), 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane (DABCO) and the The proportions of the compound of general formula (1c) and the compound of general formula (7) used are not particularly restricted and can be appropriately selected from a wide range, but it is desirable to use the latter compound in an amount of at least about 1 mole, preferably about 1-5 moles per mole of the The reaction is conducted generally at about 0-200°C, preferably at about 0-170°C and is complete

- 65 -

generally in about 30 minutes to 30 hours.

An alkali metal halide such as sodium iodide, potassium iodide or the like may be added to the reaction system.

PCT/JP94/00549 WO 94/22826

- 66 -

[Reaction formula-5]

5

10

R-N

NHR<sup>2a</sup>

$$R^{1b}CHO(8)$$

R-N

 $R^{1c}$ 

R<sup>1c</sup>

R<sup>2a</sup>

(1e)

 $R^{8}$ 

R-N

 $R^{2a}$ 
 $R^{1c}$ 
 $R^{2a}$ 
 $R^{2a}$ 
 $R^{2a}$ 

[wherein, R and R22 are the same as defined above; R1b represents a phenyl group which may have,

on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxysubstituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have, as substituent(s), lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a pyridyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring; a

15 thienyl group; a furyl group; a phthalimido group; a

5

10

15

20

cycloalkyl group; or the above-mentioned R2a group other than hydrogen atom, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group has lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety, and cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s);

25 R<sup>1c</sup> represents the above-mentioned R<sup>2a</sup> group other than hydrogen atom and 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a

10

15

20

25

lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group has lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxy group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the alkyl moiety; and a cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituen(s);

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> independently represent a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group provided that, in compound (1e), R<sup>2a</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s), further, in compound (1f), R<sup>2a</sup> is the same as defined above, except both a hydrogen atom and a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s)].

The reaction of the compound (1c) with the

- 69 -

compound (8) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (5) with the compound (6) by the process (a) in the reaction formula
3. The reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (9) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (5) with the compound (6) by the process (b) in the Reaction formula-3.

10

## [Reaction formula-6]

$$(R^{3})_{p}$$

$$CO-N$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{4a}OH$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{4a}OH$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{4a}OH$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{4a}OH$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{4a}OH$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{4a}OH$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{4a}OH$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{4a}OH$$

$$R^{1}$$

$$R^{2}$$

$$R^{3}$$

$$R^{4c}N=C=S$$

$$R^{3}$$

$$R^{3}$$

$$R^{4c}N=C=S$$

$$R^{3}$$

$$R^{3}$$

$$R^{4c}OH$$

$$R^$$

[wherein, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> and X<sup>1</sup> are the same as defined above; p is an integer of 1-2; R<sup>4a</sup> represents a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyl group having 1-3 halogen atoms as substituent(s), a benzoyl group, a pyridylcarbonyl group or a lower alkenylcarbonyl group; R<sup>4b</sup> represents a lower alkyl group; R<sup>4c</sup> represents a phenyl group or a lower alkyl group; and R<sup>4d</sup> represents a lower alkyl group; and R<sup>4d</sup> represents a lower alkyl group or a lower alkenyl group].

- 71 -

The reaction of the compound (1g) with the compound (10) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-1.

The reaction of the compound (1g) with the compound (11) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

The reaction of the compound (1g) with the compound (9) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (9) in the Reaction formula-5.

. 10

The reaction of the compound (1g) with the compound (12) or the compound (13) can be conducted

15 under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (4) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-2.

[Reaction formula-7]

(wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^6$ , X and  $X^1$  are the same as defined above; and  $R^{7a}$  represents a lower alkyl group).

The reaction of the compound (11) with the

compound (14) can be conducted under the same conditions
as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the

compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

· 20

[Reaction formula-8]

$$(R^{3})_{p}$$

$$CO-N \longrightarrow R^{1}$$

$$R^{2} \xrightarrow{\text{Reduction}} CO-N \longrightarrow R^{1}$$

$$NH_{2}$$

$$(1m')$$

(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and p are the same as defined above).

The reduction of the compound (10') is con
ducted, for example, (1) using a catalytic reduction
catalyst in an appropriate solvent, or (2) using, as a
reducing agent, a mixture between a metal or a metal
salt and an acid, or between a metal or a metal salt and
an alkali metal hydroxide, a sulfide, an ammonium salt
or the like in an appropriate inert solvent.

above method using a catalytic reduction catalyst in an appropriate solvent, the solvent includes, water; acetic acid; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; hydrocarbons such as hexane, cyclohexane and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride and the like; ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diethylene glycol dimethyl ether and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, methyl acetate and the like; aprotic polar solvents such as N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The catalytic

5

10

15

20

25

reduction catalyst includes, for example, palladium, palladium hydroxide carbon, palladium black, palladium-carbon, platinum, platinum oxide, copper chromite and Raney nickel. The desirable amount of the catalyst used is generally about 0.02-1 time the amount of the starting material. The reaction temperature is generally about -20°C to 150°C, preferably about 0-100°C, and the hydrogen pressure is generally 1-10 atm. The reaction is complete generally in about 0.5-24 hours. An acid such as hydrochloric acid or the like may be added in the reaction.

- 74 -

(2) When the reduction is conducted by the above method using a reducing agent in an appropriate inert solvent, the reducing agent includes, for example, a mixture between iron, zinc, tin or stannous chloride and an acid (e.g. hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid), and a mixture between iron, ferrous sulfate, zinc or tin and an alkali metal hydroxide (e.g. sodium hydroxide), a sulfide (e.g. ammonium sulfide), ammonia water or an ammonium salt (e.g. ammonium chloride). The solvent can be exemplified by water, acetic acid, methanol, ethanol and dioxane. The conditions for reduction can be appropriately selected depending upon the type of the reducing agent used. For example, when a mixture of stannous chloride and hydrochloric acid is used as a reducing agent, the reaction can be conducted favorably by employing a reaction temperature of about 0°C to 100°C and a reaction time of about 0.5-10 hours. The reducing

- 75 -

agent is used in an amount of at least 1 mole, generally 1-5 moles per mole of the starting material compound.

## [Reaction formula-9]

$$(R^3)_p$$
 $CO-N$ 
 $R^1$ 
 $CO-N$ 
 $R^2$ 
 $OH$ 
 $(10)$ 
 $R^{13}X^1$ 
 $(17)$ 
 $(R^3)_p$ 
 $CO-N$ 
 $R^1$ 
 $R^1$ 
 $R^2$ 
 $(1p)$ 

(wherein, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, X<sup>1</sup> and p are the same as defined above; R<sup>12</sup> represents a lower alkoxy group, a phenyllower alkoxy group or a lower alkanoyl group; and R<sup>13</sup> represents a lower alkyl group, a phenyllower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, an amino-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), or a morpholinyl-substituted lower alkyl group).

The reaction for converting a compound (1n) wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a lower alkoxy group, into a compound (1o), can be conducted by heat-treating the compound (1n) at 30-150°C, preferably at 50-120°C in a mixture of an acid (e.g. hydrobromic acid or hydrochloric acid) and a solvent (e.g. water, methanol, ethanol, ispropyl alcohol or acetic acid). Alternatively, the reaction

5

10

15

- 77 -

can be conducted by hydrolyzing the compound (1n). The hydrolysis is conducted in the presence of an appropriate solvent in the presence of an acid. The solvent includes, for example, water; lower alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol and the like; ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride and the like; polar solvents such as acetonitrle and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The acid includes, for example, mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid and the like; Lewis acids such as boron trifluoride, aluminum chloride, boron trifluoride and the like; iodides such as sodium iodide, potassium iodide and the like; ad mixtures between said Lewis acid and said iodide. The reaction proceeds favorably generally at room temperature to 150°C, preferably at room temperature to 100°C and is complete generally in about 0.5-15 hours.

The reaction for converting a compound (ln) wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, into a compound (lo), can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (5) with the compound (6) by the process (b) (the catalytic reduction process using a catalytic reduction catalyst) in the reaction formula-3.

The reaction for converting a compound (1n) wherein  $R^{12}$  is a lower alkanoyloxy group, into a compound

a substituent on the phenyl ring.

5

(10), can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the below-mentioned hydrolysis of a compound of general formula (1) wherein  $\mathbb{R}^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower-alkoxycarbonyl group as

The reaction of the compound (10) with the compound (17) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

- 79 -

[Reaction formula-10]

5

10

15

20

$$(R^3)_p$$
 $CO-N$ 
 $N$ 
 $R^1$ 
 $R^{14}$ 
 $CO-N$ 
 $R^2$ 
 $R^{15}$ 
 $R^{15}$ 
 $R^{15}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 

(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and p are the same as defined above;  $R^{14}$  represents a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group; and  $R^{15}$  represents a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group).

The reaction for converting a compound (1q) into a compound (1r) is conducted in an appropriate solvent in the presence of an oxidizing agent. solvent can be exemplified by water, organic acids such as formic acid, acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform, dichloromethane and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The oxidizing agent includes, for example, peracids such as performic acid, peracetic acid, trifluoroperacetic acid, perbenzoic acid, mchloroperbenzoic acid, o-carboxyperbenzoic acid and the like; hydrogen peroxide; sodium metaperiodate; bichromic acid; bichromates such as sodium bichromate, potassium bichromate and the like; permanganic acid; permanganates such as potassium permanganate, sodium permanganate and the like; and lead salts such as lead tetracetate and

5

- 80 -

the like. The oxidizing agent is used in an amount of generally at least 2 moles, preferably 2-4 moles per mole of the starting material. The reaction is conducted generally at about 0-40°C, preferably at about 0°C to room temperature and is complete in about 1-15 hours.

[Reaction formula-11]

(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and p are the same as defined above; and  $R^{16}$  represents a lower alkoxycarbonyl group).

The reduction of the compound (1s) is 5 preferably conducted using a hydride reducing agent. The hydride reducing agent includes, for example, lithium aluminum hydride, sodium borohydride and diborane. The amount of the hydride reducing agent used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-15 moles per mole of 10 the starting material. The reduction is conducted generally in an appropriate solvent, for example, water, a lower alcohol (e.g. methanol, ethanol, isopropanol or tert-butanol), an ether (e.g. tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether or diglyme), or a mixed solvent thereof, generally at about -60°C to 150°C, preferably at 15 about -30°C to 100°C for about 10 minutes to 5 hours. When the reducing agent is lithium aluminum hydride or diborane, it is preferable to use an anhydrous solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, diglyme or the like. 20

10

[Reaction formula-12]

$$X_2$$
 $N=$ 
 $CO-N$ 
 $R^1$ 
 $R^{18}H$  (18)
 $R^{17}$ 
 $R^{19}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{19}$ 
 $R^{19}$ 

[wherein, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and p are the same as defined above; R<sup>17</sup> represents a hydrogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl grou(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrroyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group or a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; R<sup>18</sup> represents an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a pyrroyl group or a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; and X<sub>2</sub> represents a halogen atom].

The reaction of the compound (lu) with the

compound (18) can be conducted under the same conditions
as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the

compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

[Reaction formula-13]

(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and p are the same as defined above; and  $R^{19}$  represents a lower alkanoyl group having 1-3 halogen atoms).

The reaction of the compound (1w) with the compound (19) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-1.

The reaction for converting a compound (1x)

10 into a compound (1y) can be conducted under the same
conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c)
with the compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one amino group on the phenyl ring, can be converted, by reacting with a compound of general formula (15):

5  $R^{10}$ -OH (15)

(wherein, R<sup>10</sup> represents a lower alkanoyl group or a lower alkoxycarbonyl group) or with a compound of general formula (16):

 $R^{11}=N=O$  (16)

(wherein, R<sup>11</sup> represents a lower alkyl group), into a compound of general formula (1) wherien R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having, on the phenyl ring, at least one amino group having lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or aminocarbonyl group(s) each having lower alkyl group(s).

The reaction of the starting material with the compound (15) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-1. The reaction of the starting material with the compound (16) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (4) with the compound (3) in the reaction formula-2.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup>

is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy group on the phenyl ring, or R<sup>2</sup> form a heterocyclic ring having at least one lower alkoxy group on

WO 94/22826

5

10

15

20

25

- 85 -

PCT/JP94/00549

the heterocyclic ring, or R<sup>2</sup> is a phenoxy-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy group on the phenyl ring, can be converted, by dealkylation, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one hydroxyl group on the phenyl ring, or R<sup>2</sup> form a heterocyclic ring having at least one hydroxyl group on the heterocyclic ring, or R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a phenoxy-lower alkyl group having at least one hydroxyl group on the phenyl ring. Said dealkylating reaction can be carried out under the same condition being employed in Reaction formula-9 for obtaining a compound (10) from a compound (1m).

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one hydroxyl group on the phenyl ring, or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> form a heterocyclic ring having at least one hydroxyl group on the heterocyclic ring, or R<sup>2</sup> is a phenoxy-lower alkyl group having at least one hydroxyl group on the phenyl ring, can be converted, by reacting with a compound of general formula (20):

$$R^{20}X^2$$
 (20)

(wherein,  $R^{20}$  represents a lower alkyl group and  $X^2$  is the same as defined above), into a compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy group on the phenyl ring, or  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  form a heterocyclic ring having at least one lower alkoxy group on the heterocyclic ring,

5

10

15

20

**- 86 -** '

or  $R^2$  is a phenoxy-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy group on the phenyl ring.

The reaction can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (10) with the compound (17) in the Reaction formula-9.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one nitro group on the phenyl ring, or R is a pyridylcarbonyl group having at least one nitro group on the pyridine ring, can be converted, by reduction, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one amino group on the phenyl ring, or R is a pyridylcarbonyl group having at least one amino group on the pyridine ring.

The reduction can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (1l') in the Reaction formula-8.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxycarbonyl group on te phenyl ring, can be converted, by hydrolysis, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one carboxy group on the phenyl ring.

The hydrolysis can be carried out in an

appropriate solvent or in the absence of any solvent, in
the presence of an acid or a basic compound. The
solvent includes, for example, water; lower alcohols

5

10

15

20

- 87 -

such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; ketones such as acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and the like; ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, ethylene glycol dimethyl ether and the like; fatty acids such as formic acid, acetic acid and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The acid includes, for example, mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid and the like; and organic acids such as formic acid, acetic acid, aromatic sulfonic acid and the The basic compound includes, for example, metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; and metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide and the like. The reaction proceeds favorably generally at about room temperature to 200°C, preferably at about room temperature to 150°C and is complete generally in about 0.5-25 hours.

In a compoound (1), wherein  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxycarbonyl group as substituent on the phenyl ring, such compound can be prepared by esterifying a starting compound (1), wherein  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one carboxyl group on the phenyl-ring.

Said esterification can be conducted by reacting the starting compound (1), in the presence of a mineral acid for example hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid or the like; or a halogenating agent for example

5

10

15

20

- 88 -

thionyl chloride, phosphorus oxychloride, phosphorus trichloride, phosphorus pentachloride or the like, with an alcohol for example methanol, ethanol, isopropanol or the like; at temperature of generally from 0 to 150°, preferably at 50 to 100°C, for about 1 to 10 hours. Further the objective esterified compound (1) can be obtained by esterifying the starting compound (1) with a halogenated lower alkyl for example methyl iodide, under the same reaction condition being employed in Reaction formula-4 for reacting a compound (1c) with a compound (7).

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one carbamoyl group on the phenyl ring, or R is a benzoyl group having at least one aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s), can be obtained by reacting a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy-carbonyl group or at least one carboxy group on the phenyl ring, or R is a benzoyl group having at least one lower alkoxycarbonyl group, with NH<sub>3</sub> or an amine which has lower alkyl group(s), under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-1.

25 A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having, on the phenyl

10

ring, at least one amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s), or at least one carboxy-substituted lower alkoxy group, can be obtained by reacting a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one hydroxyl group on the phenyl ring, with a compound of general formula:

 $R^{21}-X^{1}$ 

(wherein,  $R^{21}$  represents an amino-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s), or a carboxy-substituted lower alkyl group, and  $X^1$  is the same as defined above) under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (10) with the compound (17) in the Reaction formula-9.

is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkylthio group on the phenyl ring, can be converted, by oxidation under the same conditions as used in the reaction for converting a compound (1q) into a compound (1r) in the reaction formula-10 (the desirable amount of the oxidizing agent used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-2 moles per mole of the starting material), into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkyl-sulfinyl group on the phenyl ring.

The compound (3) as starting material can be produced, for example, by the process of the following Reaction formula-14.

[Reaction formula-14]

10

15

(wherein,  $R^{22}$  represents a phenyl-lower alkyl group, a benzoyl group, or a phenyl-lower alkoxycarbonyl group, and  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above).

The reaction of the compound (21) with the compound (6) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (5) with the compound (6) in the reaction formula-3. The reaction for converting a compound (22) wherein R<sup>22</sup> is a phenyllower alkyl group or a phenyllower alkoxycarbonyl group, into a compound (3), can be conducted by reduction. The reaction for converting a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>22</sup> is a benzoyl group, into a compound (3), can be conducted by hydrolysis.

5

10

15

- 91 -

The reduction can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (10') by the catalytic reduction method (1) in the reaction formula-8 or in the reaction for converting a compound (1n) into a compound (1o) in the reaction formula-9. The hydrolysis can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the hydrolysis of a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxycarbonyl group on the phenyl ring.

A compound of general formula(3) wherein either of  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  is a hydrogen atom, can be converted, by a reaction under the same conditions as used in the reaction formula-4 or 5, into a compound of general formula (3) wherein either of  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  is a group other than hydrogen atom.

The compound (2) as a starting material can be produced, for example, by the process of the following reaction formula.

[Reaction formula-15]

$$Ra \longrightarrow OR^{23} \longrightarrow Ra \longrightarrow OH$$
(23) (2)

5 (wherein, Ra is the same as defined above and R<sup>23</sup> represents a lower alkyl group or a phenyl-lower alkyl group).

A compound (23) wherein R<sup>23</sup> is a lower alkyl group, can be converted into a compound (2) by

10 hydrolysis. The hydrolysis can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the hydrolysis of a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxycarbonyl group on the phenyl ring. A compound (23) wherein R<sup>23</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group, can be converted into a compound (2) by reduction. The reduction can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (10') by the catalytic reduction method (1) in the Reaction formula-8.

5

10

15

20

25

- 93 -

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a pyridylcarbonyl group having at least one lower alkoxycarbonyl group on the pyridine ring, or a furoyl group having at least one lower alkanoyl group on the furan ring, can be converted, by reduction under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (1s) in the reaction formula-11, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a pyridylcarbonyl group having at least one hydroxymethyl group on the pyridine ring, or a furoyl group having at least one hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group on the furan ring.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>3</sup> is an amino group, can be converted into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a cyano group, by reacting the former compound with a metal nitrite (e.g. sodium nitrite or potassium nitrite) in an appropriate solvent and, without isolating the reaction product, reacting said product with a metal cyanide (e.g. copper cyanide).

The solvent can be exemplified by water; alkanoic acids such as acetic acid and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform, dichloromethane, dichloroethane and the like; ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and the like; polar solvents such as DMF, DMSO, HMPA and the

5

20

25

- 94 -

like; and mixed solvents thereof. The desirable amounts of the metal nitrite and metal cyanide used are each generally at least 1 mole, preferably 1-1.5 moles per mole of the starting material. The reaction proceeds generally at about 0-150°C, preferably at about 0-100°C and is complete generally in about 10 minutes to 5 hours.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a furoyl group having at least one nitro group on the furan ring or a thienylcarbonyl group having at least one nitro group on the thiophene ring, can be converted, by reduction under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (10') in the Reaction formula-8, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a furoyl group having at least one amino group on the furan ring or a thienylcarbonyl group having at least one amino group on the thiophene ring.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a furoyl group having at least one amino group on the furan ring or a thienylcarbonyl group having at least one amino group on the thiophene ring, can be converted, by reaction with an agent for introducing a lower alkanoyl group, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a furoyl group having, on the furan ring, at least one amino group having a lower alkanoyl group, or a thienylcarbonyl group having, on the thiophene

5

10

15

20

25

- 95 -

ring, at least one amino group having a lower alkanoyl group.

The agent for introducing a lower alkanoyl group includes, for example, lower alkanoic acids such as formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid and the like; lower alkanoic acid anhydrides such as acetic anhydride, propionic anhydride and the like; and lower alkanoic acid halides such as acetyl chloride, propionyl bromide and the like. When the agent for introducing a lower alkanoyl group is an acid anhydride or an acid halide, it is possible to allow a basic compound to be present in the reaction system. The basic compound includes, for example, alkali metals such as metallic sodium, metallic potassium and the like; their hydroxides, carbonates and bicarbonates; and organic bases such as pyridine, piperidine and the like. The reaction proceeds in the presence or absence of a solvent, but is conducted generally in an appropriate solvent. The solvent includes, for example, ketones such as acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, dioxane and the like, aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate and the like; acetic acid; acetic anhydride; water; and pyridine. The desirable amount of the agent for introducing a lower alkanoyl group is at least about equimolar, generally equimolar to a large excess over the starting material. The reaction favoraly proceeds

15

generally at about 0-150°C, preferably at about 0-100°C and is complete generally in about 5 mintes to 24 hours. When the agent for introducing a lower alkanoyl group is a lower alkanoic acid, it is desirable to add to the reaction system a dehydrating agent such as mineral acid

- 96 -

(e.g. sulfuric acid or hydrochloric acid), sulfonic acid (e.g. p-toluenesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid or ethanesulfonic acid) or the like. The reaction temperature is particularly preferably about 50-120°C.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a formyl group, can be obtained by reacting a compound of general formula (3):

$$+N \longrightarrow R^1$$

$$R^2$$
(3)

with a di-lower alkylformaldehyde such as dimethylformaldehyde or the like. The desirable amount of the dilower alkylformaldehyde used is generally a large excess over the compound (3). The reaction is conducted generally at about room temperature to 200°C, preferably at about room temperature to 150°C and is complete in about 1-30 hours.

A compound of general formmula (1) wherein R is a group of the formula:

- 97 -

(wherein, W, Y, Z and the dotted line in -W are the same

as defined above) and said group has at least one lower alkylthio group thereon, can be converted, by desulfurization, into a compound of general formmula (1) wherein R is a group of the formula:

5

10

(wherein, W, Y, Z and the dotted line in -W are the same

as defined above) and said may have thereon at least one lower alkylthio group, the number of said at least one alkylthio group being smaller by at least one than the number of the at least one alkylthio group of the compound before desulfurization.

The desulfurization is conducted generally in
the presence of an appropriate catalyst in a solvent.
The catalyst can be exemplified by aluminum amalgum,
lithium-lower alkylamine, Raney nickel, Raney cobalt,
triethyl phosphite and triphenylphosphine. Raney nickel
is preferable. The solvent can be exemplified by
alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the

WO 94/22826

10

- 98 -

PCT/JP94/00549

like, and ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether and the like. The reaction is conducted at about  $0-200^{\circ}$ C, preferably at about room temperature to  $100^{\circ}$ C and is complete in about 10 minutes to 5 hours.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a group of the formula:

(wherein, W, Y, Z and the dotted line in -W are the same :| Y

as defined above) and said group has at least one halogen atom thereon, can be converted, by dehalogenation, into a compound of general formmula (1) wherein R is a group of the formula:

(wherein, W, Y, Z and the dotted line in -W are the same  $\vdots$  Y

as defined above) and said group may have thereon at least one halogen atom, the number of said at least one halogen atom being smaller by at least one than the number of the at least one halogen atom of the compound before dehalogenation.

- 99 -

The dehalogenation can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (10') by the method using a catalytic reduction catalyst in the Reaction formula-8. The dehalogenation favorably proceeds when a basic compound such as triethylamine or the like is added.

The compound (23) as starting material can be produced, for example, by the processes of the following reaction formulas.

[Reaction formula-16]

$$(R^3)_p$$
 $(R^3)_p$ 
 $(R^3$ 

(wherein,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{23}$ , p and  $X^2$  are the same as defined 5 above; and R<sup>24</sup> represents a 1,2,4-triazolyl group which may have oxo group(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring, a 1,2,3,4-tetrazolyl group, an imidazolidinyl group which may have 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a phenyl group and a lower alkyl group, on 10 the imidazole ring, a pyrazolyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) on the pyrazole ring, a pyrrolyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) on the pyrrolidine ring, a piperidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) on the piperidine ring, an benzoim-15 idazolyl group, an imidazolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) on the imidazolidine ring, or a 2-oxazolidinyl group).

The reaction of the compound (24) with the

compound (25) can be conducted under the same conditions
as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the

compound (7) in the reaction formula-4.

- 101 -

[Reaction formula-17]

5

10

$$(R^3)_p$$
 $COOR^{23}$ 
 $NHNH_2$ 
 $(26)$ 
 $(R^3)_p$ 
 $COOR^{23}$ 
 $NHNH_2$ 
 $(27)$ 
 $NHOCOOH$ 
 $(28)$ 
 $(R^3)_p$ 
 $COOR^{23}$ 
 $(R^3)_p$ 
 $(23c)$ 

(wherein,  $R^3$   $R^{23}$  and p are the same as defined above).

The reaction for converting a compound (26) into a compound (27) can be conducted by reacting the compound (26) with an acid (e.g. sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid or fluoroboric acid) and sodium nitrite in a solvent such as lower alkanoic acid (e.g. acetic acid), water or the like to form a diazonium salt and then reacting the diazonium salt with sulfurous acid or a metal salt (e.g. sodium hydrogensulfite or stannous chloride) in a solvent such as water or the like.

The desirable amount of sodium nitrite used is generally 1-2 moles, preferably 1-1.5 moles per mole of

- 102 -

the compound (26). The desirable reaction temperature is generally about -20°C to room temperature, preferably about -5°C to room temperature, and the reaction time is generally about 5 minutes to 5 hours.

In the subsequent reaction of the diazonium salt with sulfurous acid, the desirable reaction temperature is generally about 0-150°C, preferably about 0-100°C, and the reaction time is generally about 1-50 hours.

into a compound (23b) can be conducted by reacting the compound (27) with 1,3,5-triazine in an appropriate solvent. The solvent can be any solvent mentioned with respect to the reaction of the compound (5) with the compound (6) in the reaction formula-3. The reaction is desirably conducted generally at about room temperature to 150°C, preferably at about room temperature to 100°C and is complete generally in about 1-10 hours.

The amount of 1,3,5-triazine used is generally 0.1-5 moles, preferably 0.1-2 moles per mole of the compound (27).

20

25

The reaction of the compound (27) with a compound (28) can be conducted in an appropriate solvent in the presence of an acid or a basic compound. The solvent includes, for example, water; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; and aprotic polar solvents such as dimethyl-

5

10

15

20

25

formamide, dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone and the like. The acid includes, for example, mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, boron trifluoride and the like; and organic acids such as ptoluenesulfonic acid and the like. The basic compound can be exemplified by inorganic bases such as potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate and the like, and organic bases such as sodium acetate and the like. The desirable amount of the compound (28) used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-2 moles per mole of the compound (27). The desirable amount of the acid or basic compound used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-5 moles per mole of the compound (27). The reaction is conducted generally at about room temperature to 150°C, preferably at about room temperature to 100°C and is complete in about 5 minutes to 5 hours.

The subsequent cyclization can be conducted by reaction with diphenyl phosphoryl azide in the abovementioned solvent in the presence of an appropriate basic compound. The basic compound can be any basic compound used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the reaction formula-4. The desirable amount of diphenyl phosphoryl azide used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-2 moles per mole of the compound (27). The reaction is conducted generally at about room temperature to 200°C, preferably at about 50-150°C and is complete in about 1-10 hours.

10

[Reaction formula-18]

(wherein,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{23}$  and p are the same as defined above).

The halogenation of the compound (29) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction for production of a carboxylic acid halide in the reaction formula-1. The subsequent cyclization can be conducted in an appropriate solvent in the presence of a basic compound. The solvent and basic compound can be each any of those mentioned with respect to the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the reaction formula-4. The cyclization is conducted generally at about 0-70°C, preferably at about 0°C to room temperature and is complete in about 5 minutes to 5 hours.

- 105 -

[Reaction formula-19]

$$R^{26}-H$$
 (31)  
 $X_2-A-CO_2-R^{25}$   $\longrightarrow$   $R^{26}-A-CO_2-R^{25}$   
(30) (23e)

[wherein, X<sub>2</sub> is the same as defined above; A represents a lower alkylene group; R<sup>25</sup> represents a phenyl-lower alkyl group; and R<sup>26</sup> represents a 1,2,4-triazolyl group or an amino group which may have lower alkyl group(s)].

The lower alkylene group can be exemplified by

10 C1-6 straight- or branched-chain alkylene group such as

methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, 2-methyltrimethylene,

2,2-dimethyltrimethylene, 1-methyltrimethylene,

methylmethylene, ethylmethylene, tetramethylene,

pentamethylene, hexamethylene and the like.

The reaction of the compound (30) with the compound (31) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

[Reaction formula-20]

$$(R^3)_p$$

$$CO-N$$

$$R^1$$

$$R^2$$

$$R^{29}$$

$$R^{30}$$

$$CO-N$$

$$R^2$$

$$CON$$

$$R^{29}$$

(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and p are the same as defined above; and  $R^{29}$  and  $R^{30}$ , which may be the same or different, each represent a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a phenyl group).

The reaction of the compound (1z) with the compound (32) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-1.

- 107 -

[Reaction formula-21]

5

10

15

$$R_{b}CHO + HN \longrightarrow R_{2}^{R^{1}} \longrightarrow R_{b}^{O} N \longrightarrow R_{2}^{R^{1}}$$
(33)
(33)

[wherein,  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above; and  $R_h$  represents a group of the formula:

(R³ and m are the same as defined above); a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s); a lower alkyl group having 1-3 halogen atoms; a pyridyl group which may have, on the pyridine ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl group which may have, on the furan ring, substituent(s) selected

PCT/JP94/00549

5

10

20

from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxylsubstituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group
and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl
group(s); a thienyl group which may have, on the thiophene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group
consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a
halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower
alkanoyl group(s); a fluorenyl group which may have, on
the fluorene ring, substituent(s) selected from the
group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or a
group of the formula:

(wherein, Y, W, Z, the dotted line in the bond -W and Y

the substituent on the group

15 are the same as mentioned above)].

The reaction of the compound (33) with the compound (3) can be conducted by reaction with a metal cyanide (e.g. sodium cyanide) and subsequent reaction with an oxidizing agent both in an appropriate solvent. The solvent can be any solvent used in the reaction for converting a compound (1q) into a compound (1r) in the

- 109 -

reaction formula-10. The oxidizing agent can be manganese dioxide or any oxidizing agent used in the reaction for converting the compound (1q) into the compound (1r) in the Reaction formula-10.

is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-10 moles per mole of the compound (33). The desirable amount of the oxidizing agent used is generally a large excess over the compound (33). The desirable amount of the compound (3) is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-2 moles per mole of the compound (33). The reaction with the metal cyanide and the reaction with the oxidizing agent are conducted generally at about 0-40°C, preferably at about 0°C to room temperature and is complete in about few minutes to 5 hours.

[Reaction formula-22]

5

10

15

20

[wherein, R and  $R^{1a}$  are the same as defined above;  $R^{1d}$  represents a phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group; and  $R^{1e}$  represents a group of the formula:

-B-NH<sub>2</sub>

(wherein, B is the same as defined above)].

The reaction for converting a compound (1C) into a compound (1D) can be carried out by reacting the compound (1C) with hydrazine in an appropriate solvent or by hydrolysis of the compound (1C). As to the solvent to be used in the rection of the compound (1C) with hydrazine, there can be exemplified by water; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diethyl ether, diethylene glycol dimethyl ether and the like; alcohols such as methanol, isopropanol, butanol and the like; acetic acid; and inert solvents such as ethyl acetate, acetone, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and The reaction is conducted generally at about the like. room temperature to 120°C, preferably at about 0-100°C and is complete generally in about 5 minutes to 5 hours. The desirable amount of hydrazine used is at least about

5

- 111 -

1 mole, preferably about 1-5 moles per mole of the compound (1C).

The hydrolysis can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the above-mentioned hydrolysis of a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxycarbonyl group on the phenyl ring.

5

10

[Reaction formula-23]

(wherein, R,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$ ,  $R^{27}$ , B and  $X_1$  are the same as defined above;  $R^{28a}$  represents a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group; and  $R^{28b}$  represents a lower alkyl group).

The reaction of the compound (1E) with the compound (34) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the reaction formula-1.

The reaction of the compound (1E) with the compound (35) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the reaction formula-4.

The reaction of the compound (1E) with the

compound (9) can be conducted under the same conditions
as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the

compound (9) in the reaction formula-5.

- 113 -

The piperidine derivatives represented by general formula (1) according to the present invention can each form an acid addition salt easily by being reacted with a pharmacologically acceptable acid. The acid can be exemplified by inorganic acids such as 5 hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid and the like, and organic acids such as oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid and the like. Of the present piperidine derivatives represented by 10 general formula (1), those having an acidic group can each form a salt easily by being reacted with a pharmacologically acceptable basic compound. The basic compound can be exemplified by sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, sodium carbonate and 15 potassium hydrogencarbonate.

Each of the intended compounds obtained by the above reaction formulas can be easily separated from the reaction system and purified by ordinary means. The means for separation can be exemplified by solvent extraction, dilution, recrystallization, column chromatography and preparative thin-layer chromatography.

Needless to say, the present piperidine derivatives of general formula (1) include optical isomers.

20

25 ·

Each of the compounds of general formula (1) is used generally in the form of ordinary pharmaceutical preparation. The pharmaceutical preparation is prepared

5

10

15

by using diluents or excipients ordinarily used, such as filler, bulking agent, binder, humectant, disintegrator, surfactant, lubricant and the like. The pharmaceutical preparation can be prepared in various forms depending upon the purpose of remedy, and the typical forms include tablets, pills, a powder, a solution, a suspension, an emulsion, granules, an ointment, suppositories, an injection (e.g. solution or suspension), etc. In preparing tablets, there can be used various carriers exemplified by excipients such as lactose, white sugar, sodium chloride, glucose, urea, starch, calcium carbonate, kaolin, crystalline cellulose, silicic acid and the like; binders such as water, ethanol, propanol, simple syrup, lactose solution, starch solution, gelatin solution, carboxymethyl cellulose, shellac, methyl cellulose, potassium phosphate, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like; disintegrators such as dry starch, sodium alginate, powdered agar, powdered laminarin, sodium hydrogencarbonate, calcium carbonate, polyoxyethylene sorbitan-fatty acid esters, 20 sodium lauryl sulfate, stearic acid monoglyceride, starch, lactose and the like; disintegration inhibitors such as white sugar, stearin, cacao butter, hydrogenated oil and the like; absorption promoters such as quaternary ammonium salts, sodium lauryl sulfate and the like; 25 humectants such as glycerine, starch and the like; adsorbents such as starch, lactose, kaolin, bentonite, colloidal silicic acid and the like; and lubricants such

as refined talc, stearic acid salts, boric acid powder, polyethylene glycol and the like. The tablets can be prepared, as necessary, in the form of ordinary coated tablets, such as sugar-coated tablets, gelatin-coated tablets, enteric coated tablets or film-coated tablets, 5 or in the form of double-layered tablets or multilayered tablets. In preparing pills, there can be used various carriers exemplified by excipients such as glucose, lactose, starch, cacao butter, hardened vegetable oils, kaolin, talc and the like; binders such as 10 powdered acacia, powdered tragacanth, gelatin, ethanol and the like; and disintegrators such as laminarin, agar and the like. In preparing suppositories, there can be used carriers exemplified by a polyethylene glycol, cacao butter, a higher alcohol, a higher alcohol ester, 15 gelatin and a semi-synthetic glyceride. Capsules can be prepared generally by mixing the present compound with various carriers mentioned above and filling the mixture into a hard gelatin capsule or a soft capsule according to an ordinary method. In preparing an injection 20 (solution, emulsion or suspension), it is sterilized and is preferably made isotonic to the blood. In preparing the solution, emulsion or suspension, there can be used diluents such as water, ethyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethoxylated isostearyl alco-25 hol, polyoxy-isostearyl alcohol and polyoxyethylene sorbitan-fatty acid esters. In this case, the injection may contain sodium chloride, glucose or glycerine in an

5

10

15

20

25

amount sufficient to make the injection isotonic, and may further contain a solubilizing agent, a buffer solution, a soothing agent, etc. all ordinarily used. The pharmaceutical preparation may furthermore contain, as necessary, a coloring agent, a preservative, a perfume, a flavoring agent, a sweetening agent and other drugs. In preparing the present pharmaceutical preparation in the form of a paste, a cream or a gel, there can be used diluents such as white petrolatum, paraffin, glycerin, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycol, silicon, bentonite and the like.

The amount of the present compound to be contained in the pharmaceutical preparation of the present invention is not particularly restricted and can be appropriately selected from a wide range, but the desirable amount is generally 1-70% by weight, preferably 1-30% by weight in the pharmaceutical preparation.

The method for administering the pharmaceutical preparation is not particularly restricted. It is decided depending upon the form of preparation, the age, distinction of sex and other conditions of patient, the disease condition of patient, etc. For example, tablets, pills, a solution, a suspension, an emulsion, granules or capsules are administered orally. An injection is intravenously administered singly or in admixture with an ordinary auxiliary solution of glucose, amino acids or the like, or, as necessary, is singly administered intramuscularly, intradermally,

- 117 -

subcutaneously or intraperitoneally. Suppositories are administered intrarectally.

The dose of the pharmaceutical preparation is appropriately selected depending upon the administration method, the age, distinction of sex and other conditions of patient, the disease condition of patient, etc., but the desirable dose is generally about 0.01-10 mg per kg of body weight per day in terms of the amount of the active ingredient, i.e. the present compound of general formula (1). The desirable content of the active ingredient in each unit of administration form is 0.1-200 mg.

10

5

## [Examples]

The present invention is described more specifically below with reference to Preparation Examples, Reference Examples, Examples and Pharmacological Test.

# Preparation Example 1

4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-dimethyaminoethoxy)-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-benzoyl]piperidine 5 mg

Starch 132 mg

Magnesium stearate 18 mg

Lactose 45 mg

Total 200 mg

Tablets each containing the above components

in the above amounts were prepared according to an ordinary method.

# Preparation Example 2

	4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-methyl-N-(2	
20	dimethylaminoethoxy)-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-	
	benzoyl]piperidine	500 mg
	Polyethylene glycol (molecular weight: 4000)	
		0.3 g
	Sodium chloride	0.9 g
25	Polyoxyethylene sorbitan mono-oleate	0.4 g
	Sodium metabisulfite	0.1 g
	Methylparaben	0.18 g

- 119 -

Propylparaben

0.02 g

Distilled water for injection

100 ml

The above parabens, sodium metabisulfite and sodium chloride were dissolved in the above distilled

water at 80°C with stirring. The resulting solution was cooled to 40°C. Therein were dissolved the above compound (present compound), polyethylene glycol and polyoxyethylene sorbitan mono-oleate in this order. To the resulting solution was added the above distilled water to obtain a final volume, followed by filtration through an appropriate filter paper for sterilization. The sterile filtrate was poured into vials each in an amount of 1 ml to prepare an injection.

- 120 -

## Reference Example 1

2 g of p-toluenesulfonic acid was added to a solution of 230 g of 4-oxo-1-benzylpiperidine and 221 g of 2-phenethylamine in 1 liter of toluene. The mixture was refluxed for 1 hour while removing the generated 5 water using a Dean-Stark trap. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 1 liter of ethanol. To the mixture being icecooled was slowly added 22 g of sodium boron hydride. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature 10 The reaction mixture was ice-cooled, and for 4 hours. then was made acidic by slow addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration. The crystals were dissolved in water. The solution was made alkaline with a 25% 15 aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was water-washed, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 222.2 g of 4-(2phenylethylamino)-1-benzylpiperidine as a light yellow 20 oily substance.

> $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.20-1.75 (3H, m), 1.75-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.10 (2H, m), 2.37-2.58 (1H, m), 2.70-3.00 (6H, m), 3.48 (2H, m), 7.12-7.45(10H, m)

# Reference Example 2

**25** ·

136 ml of formic acid was added to 210 g of 4-

(2-phenylethylamino)-1-benzylpiperidine. Since the temperature of the mixture increased to about 90°C, the mixture was ice-cooled. To the reaction mixture was added 64 ml of 37% formalin at 50-60°C; the ice bath was removed; and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. To the resulting reaction mixture were added 1 liter of ethanol and 120 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid, followed by concentration under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 1 liter of ethanol. The resulting insolubles were collected by filtration and then washed with ethanol to obtain 251.7 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-benzylpiperidine dihydrochloride as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) 8 ppm: 1.88-2.20 (2H, m), 2.20-2.43 (2H, m), 2.90 (3H, s), 3.00-3.25 (4H, m), 3.37-3.56 (2H, m), 3.56-3.81 (3H, m), 4.33 (2H, s), 7.25-7.54 (5H, m), 7.54-7.60 (5H, m)

#### Reference Example 3

5

10

20

25

60 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid and 13.3 g of 10% palladium-carbon were added to a solution of 266 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-benzylpiperidine in 1 liter of ethanol and 500 ml of water. The mixture was stirred at a hydrogen pressure of 1 atm. at 60°C for 5 hours. 10% palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and then washed with ethanol. The filtrate and the washings were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was added to ice

water. The mixture was made alkaline with a 25% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was water-washed and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to vacuum distillation to obtain 131.9 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]piperidine as a colorless oil.

Boiling point: 137-139°C/0.2 mmHg

## Reference Example 4

5

60 ml of 5 N hydrochloric acid was added to a 10 solution of 5.8 g of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methylthiophenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-benzoylpiperidine in 20 ml of ethanol. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 12 hours. To the reaction mixture was added 100 ml of ethanol, followed by concentration under reduced 15 pressure. To the residue was added ice water. mixture was made basic with a 25% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with chloroform. The extract was water-washed, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure 20 to obtain 3.7 g of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methylthiophenyl)ethyl]amino}piperidine as a light yellow oily substance.

## Reference Example 5

25 A suspension of 16.4 g of ethyl 4-fluorobenzoate, 20 g of triazole and 20 g of potassium carbonate in 50 ml of dimethyl sulfoxide was stirred in a nitrogen atmosphere at 130°C for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was water-washed, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 100/1 to 50/1). The former eluate portion was subjected to crystallization with diisopropyl ether. The resulting crystals were recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 3.1 g of ethyl 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoate as colorless needle-like crystals.

Melting point: 97-99°C

The latter eluate portion was subjected to precipitation with diethyl ether. The precipitate was collected by filtration to obtain 1.3 g of ethyl 4-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoate as a white powder.

Melting point: 209-211℃.

#### 20 Reference Example 6

5

10

25

5.5 ml of a 5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to a solution of 1.2 g of ethyl 4-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoate in 15 ml of ethanol. The mixture was stirred at 50-60°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added ice water. The mixture was made acidic with acetic acid. The resulting crystals were

collected by filtration, water-washed, and dried to obtain 0.95 g of 4-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoic acid as a white powder. Melting point: 300°C or above

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 6 ppm: 7.87 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.09 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 9.24 (2H, s), 13.21 (1H, brs)

## Reference Example 7

5

10

15

20

25

A solution of 5.75 g of sodium nitrite in 30 ml of water was dropwise added to a solution of 11.7 g of methyl 3-aminobenzoate and 20 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid in 200 ml of water, at about 0°C with cooling with ice-methanol. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 5 minutes. The mixture was then added to 650 ml of a 6% aqueous sulfurous acid solution being ice-cooled. The resulting mixture was stirred at 50-60°C for 2 days. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was made basic with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and an aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, then dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added ethanol. mixture was made acidic with concentrated hydrochloric acid and then concentrated under reduced pressure. the residue was added a slight amount of ethanol. The resulting insolubles were collected by filtration,

- 125 -

washed with ethanol, and dried to obtain 3.1 g of methyl 3-hydrazinobenzoate hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 184.5-185.5°C

### Reference Example 8

5

15

25

1.04 g of 1,3,5-triazine was added to a solution of 3.7 g of methyl 3-hydrazinobenzoate hydrochloride in 20 ml of ethanol. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool and mixed with chloroform. resulting insolubles were removed by filtration. 10 filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 100/0 to 100/1) and then subjected to crystallization from diisopropyl ether. The crystals were collected by filtration to obtain 2.0 g of methyl 3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoate as colorless needle-like crystals.

Melting point: 115-120°C

#### 20 Reference Example 9

5.6 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid was added to a suspension of 7.5 g of methyl 4-hydrazinobenzoate in 150 ml of water. Thereto was dropwise added a solution of 4.6 g of glyoxylic acid in 20 ml of water. The mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. The resulting crude crystals were collected by filtration, waterwashed, and suspended in 150 ml of toluene.

This procedure was repeated again and the resulting concentrate was dried. The concentrate was suspended in 150 ml of toluene. To the suspension were added 6.3 ml of triethylamine and 9.7 ml of diphenyl phosphoryl azide in this order. The mixture was refluxed for 1 hour and then allowed to cool. The resulting insolubles were collected by filtration, washed with ethyl acetate, and recrystallized from methanol to obtain 4.3 g of methyl 4-(5-oxo-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoate as orange needle-like crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 6 ppm: 3.85 (3H, s), 8.05 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 8.07 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 8.20 (1H, s), 12.12 (1H, brs)

## 15 Reference Example 10

5

10

20

25

of methyl 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)aminocarbonylbenzoate. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. Thereto was added 10 ml of diethyl ether. The reaction mixture was added to 20 ml of a 5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution being cooled with an ice-methanol cryogen. The mixture was stirred for a while. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and water-washed to obtain a white powder. The powder was dissolved in 20 ml of methanol. Thereto was added 4 ml of 5 N sodium hydroxide. The mixture was stirred at 40°C for 15 minutes and then concentrated under reduced pressure.

- 127 -

To the residue was added ice water. The mixture was made acidic with acetic acid. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with water and methanol in this order, and dried to obtain 1.6 g of 4-(2-oxazolin-2-yl)benzoic acid as a white powder.

Melting point: 300°C or above

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 3.99 (2H, t, J=9.4 Hz), 4.43 (2H, t, J=9.4 Hz), 7.97 (2H, d, J=8.6

Hz), 8.02 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 13.22 (1H, s)

# 10 Reference Example 11

5

4.7 g of 1,2,4-triazole and 9.5 g of potassium carbonate were added to a solution of 15 g of benzyl 4-bromobutyrate in 150 ml of acetonitrile. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 1 hour. The reaction

15 mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 30 ml of methylene chloride. The insolubles were collected by filtration and washed. The filtrate and the washings were combined and purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 50/1) to obtain 11.6 g of benzyl 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)butyrate as a colorless oily substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 2.14-2.32 (2H, m), 2.32-2.44 (2H, m), 4.24 (2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 5.13 (2H, s), 7.30-7.45 (5H, m), 7.94 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, s)

- 128 -

Reference Example 12

5

10

o.5 g of 5% palladium carbon was added to a solution of 11 g of benzyl 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)butyrate in 150 ml of ethanol. The mixture was stirred at a hydrogen pressure of 1 atm. at room temperature for 1 hour. Thereto was added 100 ml of ethanol. The mixture was heated and made uniform. Palladium carbon was collected by filtration and washed with ethanol. The filtrate and the washings were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added a small amount of ethanol. The resulting insolubles were collected by filtration to obtain 6.2 g of 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)butyric acid as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 6 ppm: 1.98 (2H, quint, J=6.8 Hz), 2.21 (2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.20 (2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 7.96 (1H, s), 8.50 (1H, s), 12.19 (1H, s) Reference Examples 13-28

Using suitable starting materials, the compounds shown in Table 1 were obtained in the same manner as in Reference Example 3 or 4.

[Table 1] 
$$\mathbb{R}^{1}$$

Reference Example 13 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\bigcap}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\bigcap}}$$

Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 1)

Reference Example 14 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\bigcap}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_3}{\bigcap}}$$

Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 2)

Reference Example 15 Structural formula:

Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 3)

Reference Example 16 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}_{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}{\underset{}}_{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}} -0CH_3$$

Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 4)

Reference Example 17 Structural formula:

Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 5)

Reference Example 18 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\overset{}}} - : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\overset{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\overset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: light yellow oil

Salt form: free
NMR value: 6)

Reference Example 19 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} :$$

Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 7)

Reference Example 20 Structural formula:

Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 8)

Reference Example 21 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}}}}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}{\stackrel\phantom{.}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}\stackrel{\phantom{.}}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{CH_2}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}\stackrel{\phantom{.}}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{CH_2}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}\stackrel{\phantom{.}}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}{\stackrel\phantom{.}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{\phantom{.}}} : -N \stackrel{$$

Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 9)

Reference Example 22 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{R}^2}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{CH}_2}} = 0 \mathbb{H}$$

Crystal form: white powder Salt form: dihydrobromide

NMR value: 10)

Reference Example 23 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} -SCH_3$$

Crystal form: light yellow oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 11)

Reference Example 24 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\longleftarrow}} - : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\longleftarrow}} 0$$

Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 12)

Reference Example 25 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\longleftarrow}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\longrightarrow}$$

Crystal form: white powder Melting point (°C): 82-83

Salt form: free

Reference Example 26 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\swarrow_{R^2}} : -N \stackrel{}{\smile}$$

Crystal form: colorless oil

Boiling point (°C): 170-180/0.4 mmHg

Salt form: free NMR value: 13)

Reference Example 27 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\longrightarrow}} - : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{O}H}{\longrightarrow}}$$

Crystal form: white powder Melting point (°): 250 or above (decompd.)

Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 14)

Reference Example 28 Structural formula:

Crystal form: light orange oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 15)

- 135 -

Reference Examples 29 - 40

By the method similar to that of employed in Reference Example 5, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 29 - 40 as shown in the following Table 2.

[Table 2] Ra-OR<sup>23</sup>

Reference Example 29 Structural formula:

5

Ra : HN N C

 $R^{23}: C_2H_5$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 16)

Reference Example 30 Structural formula:

 $Ra : N \longrightarrow CH_3$ 

R<sup>23</sup>: CH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: light yellow needles

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 126-129

Salt form: free

Reference Example 31 Structural formula:

R23 : CH3

Crystal form: light red prisms Melting point (°C): 105-107 Salt form: free

Reference Example 32 Structural formula:

Ra

R23 : CH3

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 17)

Reference Example 33 Structural formula:

R23 : CH3

Crystal form: colorless needles

Salt form: free NMR value: 18)

Reference Example 34 Structural formula:

Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 19)

Reference Example 35 Structural formula:

Ra : N N NO 2

R23 : CH3

Crystal form: colorless needles

Recrystallization solvent: methanol-water

Melting point (°C): 99.5-100.5

Salt form: free

Reference Example 36 Structural formula:

Ra: NH2

R23: CH3

Crystal form: colorless needles Melting point (°C): 135.5-137.5

Salt form: free

Reference Example 37 Structural formula:

Crystal form: colorless needles Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 134-136 Salt form: free

Reference Example 38 Structural formula:

 $R^{23}: C_2H_5$ 

Crystal form: colorless scales Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 108-110 Salt form: free

Reference Example 39 Structural formula:

Ra

R23: C2H5

Crystal form: colorless needles Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Melting point (°C): 201-202.5 Salt form: free

Reference Example 40 Structural formula:

> Ra: CONH 2

R23 : C2H5

Crystal form: colorless prisms Melting point (°C): 163-164.5

Salt form: free

5

Reference Examples 41 - 73

By the method similar to that of employed in Reference Example 6 or 12, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 41 - 73 as shown in the following Table 3.

[Table 3] Ra-OH

Reference Example 41 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 20)

Reference Example 42 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Melting point (°C): 300 or above

Salt form: free NMR value: 21)

Reference Example 43 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 22)

Reference Example 44 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Melting point (°C): 224-231

Salt form: free NMR value: 23)

Reference Example 45 Structural formula:

Crystal form: light red powder Melting point (°C): 268-271 Salt form: free

Reference Example 46 Structural formula:

NO<sub>2</sub>

Crystal form: light yellow powder Melting point (°C): 278-279 Salt form: free

Reference Example 47 Structural formula:

 $Ra : 0_{2}N \longrightarrow C$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 24)

Reference Example 48
Structural formula:

Ra : 02N C

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 25)

Reference Example 49 Structural formula:

Ra: N N CN

Crystal form: light red needles

Salt form: free NMR value: 26)

Reference Example 50 Structural formula:

Crystal form: light brown powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 27)

Reference Example 51 Structural formula:

Crystal form: colorless needles

Melting point (°C): 277-279 (decompd.) Salt form: free

Reference Example 52 Structural formula:

Ra :

Crystal form: white powder Melting point (°C): 260-267 Salt form: free

NMR value: 28)

Reference Example 53
Structural formula:

Crystal form: colorless needles

Salt form: free NMR value: 29)

Reference Example 54 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 30)

Reference Example 55 Structural formula:

Crystal form: light yellow powder Melting point (°C): 261-263 (decompd.)

Salt form: free

Reference Example 56 Structural formula:

Ra : CH<sub>3</sub>O

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 31)

Reference Example 57 Structural formula:

Ra : C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CHN CH<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 32)

Reference Example 58 Structural formula:

Ra : C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CHN CH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 33)

Reference Example 59 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 34)

Reference Example 60 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 35)

Reference Example 61 Structural formula:

$$Ra : C_2H_5CHN \longrightarrow CH_3$$

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 36)

Reference Example 62 Structural formula:

Crystal form: colorless needles Melting point (°C): 250-252

Salt form: free

Reference Example 63 Structural formula:

Crystal form: light yellow powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 37)

Reference Example 64 Structural formula:

$$Ra : C_{2}H_{5}C \\ C_{1}H_{3}C \\ C_{2}H_{3}C \\ C_{3}H_{3}C \\ C_{4}H_{3}C \\ C_{5}H_{3}C \\ C_{7}H_{3}C \\ C_{8}H_{1}C \\ C_{8}H_{1$$

Crystal form: light yellow powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 38)

Reference Example 65 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Melting point (°C): 300 or above Salt form: free NMR value: 39)

Reference Example 66 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Melting point (°C): 300 or above Salt form: free NMR value: 40)

Reference Example 67 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Salt form: free

NMR value: 41)

Reference Example 68 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Salt form: free

NMR value: 42)

Reference Example 69 Structural formula:

Ra :

Crystal form: white powder Salt form: free

NMR value: 43)

Reference Example 70 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 44)

Reference Example 71 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Salt form: free NMR value: 45)

Reference Example 72 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 142-144 Salt form: free

Reference Example 73 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Salt form: free

NMR value: 46)

The NMR data 1) to 46) for the compounds prepared in Reference Examples 13 through 73 are as follows:

- 1) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (250 MHz, CdCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.30-1.49 (2H, m),
- 5 1.66-1.91 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.40-2.68 (3H, m), 2.80-3.04 (4H, m), 3.04-3.21 (2H, m), 7.06-7.15 (1H, m), 7.15-7.23 (1H, m), 7.54-7.66 (1H, m), 8.50-8.59 (1H, m).
  - 2) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 pm: 1.25-1.55 (2H, m), 1.55-1.94 (6H, m), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.35-2.75 (5H, m),
- 10 3.04-3.25 (2H, m), 7.06-7.39 (5H, m).
  - 3) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 0.86-1.70 (4H, m), 1.04 (3H, d, J=6.2 Hz), 1.70-2.05 (2H, m), 2.41-2.85 (4H, m), 2.89-3.25 (2H, m), 7.07-7.45 (5H, m).
    - 4)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.43 (2H, dq, J=4.0
- 15 Hz, 12.2 Hz), 1.70-1.90 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.45-2.80 (7H, m), 3.08-3.25 (2H, m), 3.79 (3H, s), 6.83 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.11 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz)
  - 5) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 6 ppm: 1.32-1.60 (2H, m),
  - 1.60-1.89 (3H, m), 2.35 83H, s), 2.43-2.88 (7H, m),
- 20 3.02-3.28 (2H, m), 3.86 (3H, s), 3.89 (3H, s), 6.69-6.89 (3H, m).
  - 6) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.43 (2H, dq, J=4.0 Hz, 12.2 Hz), 1.70-1.88 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.45-2.90 (7H, m), 3.07-3.25 (2H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 6.68-6.85 (3H,
- 25 m), 7.13-7.38 (1H, m).
  - 7) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.41 (2H, dq, J=12 Hz, 4Hz), 1.65-2.03 (3H, m), 2.30-2.95 (7H, m), 2.37

- (3H, s), 3.05-3.28 (2H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 6.75-7.00 (2H, m), 7.09-7.32 (2H, m).
- 8) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.25-1.57 (2H, m),
- 1.57-2.00 (3H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40-2.67 (7H,m), 3.02-
- 5 3.24 (2H, m), 3.53 (1H, brs), 6.62 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 6.98 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz).
  - 9) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.32-1.64 (2H, m), 1.66-1.95 (2H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.38-2.88 (7H, m), 3.07-3.38 (3H, m), 7.08 (4H, s).
- 10 10) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.70-2.44 (4H, m), 2.45-3.98 (9H, m), 2.81 (3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 6.75 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.39-9,78 (3H, m), 9.79-10.28 (1H, m).
  - 11) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.20-1.53 (3H, m),
- 1.66-1.85 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40-2.76 (7H, m), 2.46 (3H, s), 3.05-3.22 (2H, m), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz).
  - 12)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.55-1.95 (4H, m),
  - 2.28 (3H, s), 2.59-2.98 (7H, m), 3.15-3.48 (2H, m), 3.44
- 20 (1H, brs), 6.53-6.72 (3H, m), 7.06 (1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 9.33 (1H, brs)
  - 13) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.28-1.55 (2H, m), 1.55-2.05 (4H, m), 2.10-2.80 (6H, m), 2.87-3.48 (5H, m), 7.12-7.40 (5H, m).
- 25 14) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.63-2.40 (8H, m), 2.70-3.02 (2H, m), 3.02-3.65 (7H, m), 6.09 (1H, brs), 7.25-7.48 (3H, m), 7.53-7.65 (2H, m), 9.33 (3H, brs).

PCT/JP94/00549 WO 94/22826

> <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.42-1.65 (2H, m), 1.68-1.85 (2H, m), 1.92 (1H, brs), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.53-2.85 (3H, m), 2.89 (2H, dd, J=9.5 Hz, 14.9 Hz), 3.04 (2H, dd, J=7.4 Hz, 14.9 Hz), 3.00-3.25 (2H, m), 3.49-

- 154 -

3.68 (1H, m), 7.06-7.24 (4H, m).5  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.39 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 3.52-3.70 (2H, m), 3.86-4.06 (2H, m), 4.36 82H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 5.62 (1H, brs), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 8.02

(2H, d, J=8.9 Hz).

- 10 17)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 3.95 (3H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.05 (1H, dd, J=2.0 Hz, 8.4 Hz), 8.17(1H, s), 8.28 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 8.77 (1H, s) $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 3.98 (3H, s), 7.61 18) (1H, dd, J=7.9 Hz, 8.1 Hz), 7.94 (1H, ddd, J=1.1 Hz, 2.3
- Hz, 8.1 Hz), 8.08 (1H, ddd, J=1.1 Hz, 1.8 Hz, 7.9 Hz), 15 8.14 (1H, s), 8.34 (1H, dd, J=1.8 Hz, 2.3 Hz), 8.66 (1H, s)
  - $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.16 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 4.19 (2H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 7.45-7.73 (3H, m), 8.01
- 20 (1H, dd, J=1.8 Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.11 (1H, s), 8.34 (1H, s) $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 3.40-3.60 (2H, m), 3.76-4.04 (2H, m), 7.20 (1H, brs), 7.66 (2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.88 (2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 12.60 (1H, brs).
  - $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 8.02 (2H, d, J=6.8)
- Hz), 8.11 (2H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 8.30 (1H, s), 9.43 (1H, s), 25 13.18 (1H, brs).
  - 22)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 2.13 (3H, s), 3.38 (2H, brs), 3.82 (3H, s), 5.23 (1H, brs), 7.23 (1H, d,

- J=1.4 Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, J=1.4 Hz).
- 23)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 2.29 (3H, s), 7.57
- (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.92 (1H, dd, J=1.6 Hz, 8.2 Hz), 8.01
- (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.07 (1H, s), 13.19
- 5 (1H, brs).
  - 24)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 8.00-8.60 (3H, m),
  - 9.03 (1H, s), 9.52 (1H, s), 12.37-14.20 (1H, m).
  - 25)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 8.20-8.27 (2H, m),
  - 8.29 (1H, s), 8.31-8.38 (1H, m), 9.25 (1H, s).
- 10 26) H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 6.9 (1H, brs), 7.78
  - (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.33 (1H, dd, J=1.7 Hz, 8.5 Hz), 8.39
  - (1H, s), 8.41 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 9.25 (1H, s).
  - 27)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 9.99 (2H, d, J=9.4
  - Hz), 10.00 (2H, d, J=9.4 Hz), 10.15 (1H, s), 14.07 (1H,
- 15 brs), 14.86 (1H, brs).
  - 28)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 7.70 (1H, dd, J=7.8)
    - Hz, 8.0 Hz), 7.97 (1H, ddd, J=1.2 Hz, 1.8 Hz, 7.8 Hz),
    - 8.14 (1H, ddd, J=1.2 Hz, 2.4 Hz, 8.0 Hz), 8.28 (1H, s),
    - 8.39 (1H, dd, J=1.8 Hz, 2.4 Hz), 9.43 (1H, s), 13.38
- 20 (1H, brs).
  - 29)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 7.55-7.70 (3H, m),
  - 7.90 (1H, dd, J=2.0 Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.90 (1H,
  - s), 13.12 (1H, brs).
  - 30)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 3.38 (1H, s), 7.89
- 25 (1H, dd, J=2.2 Hz, 8.5 Hz), 8.80 (1H, dd, J=0.6 Hz, 2.2
  - Hz), 8.32 (1H, s), 9.49 (1H, s).
  - 31)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 3.98 (3H, s), 7.41
  - (1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.02 (1H, dd, J=2.2 Hz, 8.6 Hz), 8.18

- (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.23 (1H, s), 9.02 (1H, s), 13.04 (1H, brs).
- 32)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6
- Hz), 2.13 (3H, s), 3.37 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.44 (3H, s),
- 5 7.29 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.41 (1H, brs), 12.70 (1H, brs).
  - 33)  ${}^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6
  - Hz), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.39 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.45 (3H, s),
  - 7.50 (1H, s), 7.70 (1H, s), 9.24 (1H, brs), 12.59 (1H,
- 10 brs).
  - 34)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.32 (3H, t, J=7.6
  - Hz), 1.97 (3H, s), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.51 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz),
  - 3.63 (2H, s), 7.69 (1H, s), 7.82 (1H, s), 7.93 (1H, s),
  - 11.00 (1H, brs)
- 15 35) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.14 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.41 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.92 (3H, s), 4.53 (2H, s), 7.80-7.92 (1H, m), 7.92-8.05 (1H, m), 9.45 (1H, brs), 13.00 (1H, brs).
  - 36)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6
- 20 Hz), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.37 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 5.35 (1H, d, J=11.0 Hz), 5.81 (1H, d, J=17.6 Hz), 6.80 (1H, dd, J=11.0 Hz, 17.6 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz); 9.47 (1H, brs), 12.96 (1H, brs).
  - 37)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.6
- 25 Hz), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.50 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 8.14 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 8.40 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 9.15 (1H, brs).

- 38)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 0.92 (3H, t, J=7.5
- Hz), 1.79 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 2.20 (6H, s), 3.03 (3H, s),
- 7.77 (2H, s), 12.98 (1H, brs).
- 39)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 2.66 (3H, s), 7.80
- 5 (1H, s), 8.33 (1H, s).
  - 40)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 2.04 83H, s), 6.50
  - (2H, brs), 7.65 (1H, d, J=1.9 Hz), 8.36 (1H, d, J=1.9 Hz).
  - 41)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.10 (3H, t, J=7.6
- 10 Hz), 2.39 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 4.55 (2H, s), 4.50-6.00 (1H, m), 7.70-7.90 (2H, m), 7.92-8.10 (1H, m), 9.41 (1H, brs), 12.74 (1H, brs).
  - 42)  ${}^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6
  - Hz), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.34 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 4.42 (2H, s),
- 7.62-7.76 (1H, m), 7.87-8.01 (1H, m), 9.31 (1H, brs), 12.79 (1H, brs).
  - 43)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6
  - Hz), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.34 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 3.82 (3H, s),
  - 6.97 (1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 9.10
- 20 (1H, s), 12.57 (1H, s).
- 44) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.15 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.36 83H, s), 2.38 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.70 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.60 (1H, s), 13.13 (1H, brs).
- 25 45) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.15 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.37 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.48-2.70 (2H, m), 7.18 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.65 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.34 (1H, s), 12.79 (1H, s).

46) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 2.10 (3H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.32 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 7.04 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 9.28 (1H, brs).

10

15

20

Reference Examples 74-80

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 3 or 4, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 74-80 as shown in the following Table 4.

Reference Examples 81-147

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 6 or 12, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 81-147 as shown in the following Table 5.

Reference Example 148

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 5, and by using suitable starting materials, there was prepared compound of Reference Example 148 as shown in the following Table 6.

Reference Examples 149-156

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 3 or 4, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 149-156 as shown in the following Table 7.

Reference Examples 157-159

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 6 or 12, and by using suitable

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 160 -

starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 157-159 as shown in the following Table 8.

Reference Examples 160-161

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 5, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 160-161 as shown in the following Table 9.

·	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm	See Attached Sheet (A).		See Attached Sheet (A).	See Attached Sheet (A).
·	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(-)	251-254 (Decompd.)	(-)	(-)
$\lim \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless oil	White powder	Orange red oil	Brown oil
Table 4	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	0 2-	CH <sub>3</sub>	-N CH <sub>3</sub>	-N CH <sub>3</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>
	Reference Example No.	. 74	75	. 92	77

	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm	See Attached Sheet (A).	See Attached Sheet (A).	See Attached Sheet (A).
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(-)	· (-)	(-)
$\lim \sum_{n \to \infty} -n < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless oil	Colorless oil	Light yellow oil
Table 4	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CCH_2$	$CH_3$ $CO_2CH_3$	$-N$ $CH_2$ $CH_3$ $CH_3$
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	78	64::	80

Attached Shhet (A) for Table 4

Reference Example No.		1H-NMR (200 MHz) & ppm
74	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ):	1.22-1.70 (3H, m), 1.75-2.00 (2H, m),
	3	2.13-2.72 (5H, m), 2.72-3.04 (2H, m),
		3.04-3.23 (2H, m), $3.82$ (1H, dt, J=
		2.5 Hz, 11.3 Hz), 4.00-4.16 (1H, m),
		4.55 (1H, dd, J=10.3 Hz, 2.4 Hz),
		7.20-7.46 (5H, m)
76	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ):	1.41-1.67 (3H, m), 1.67-1.86 (2H, m),
	3	2.27 (3H, s), 2.52-3.11 (7H, m),
	•	3.11-3.28 (2H, m), 3.46-3.71 (1H, m),
		3.77 (3H, s), 6.69 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz),
		6.74 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz)
77	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ):	1.41-1.69 (3H, m), 1.69-1.94 (2H, m),
	J	2.27 (3H, s), 2.52-2.86 (3H, m), 2.86-
		3.30 (6H, m), 3.69 (1H, quint, J=7.4 Hz),
		7.23-7.36 (1H, m), 7.96-8.10 (2H, m)
78	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ):	0.79-1.09 (2H, m), 1.09-1.55 (8H, m),
	•	1.55-1.88 (7H, m), 1.88-2.05 (1H, m),
		2.24 (3H, m), 2.35-2.72 (5H, m), 3.05-
		3.22 (2H, m)
79	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ):	1.22-1.60 (2H, m), 1.60-1.88 (2H, m),
		1.92-2.10 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.49-
		2.74 (3H, m), 2.82-3.00 (1H, m), 3.00-
		3.24 (3H, m), 3.60 (3H, s), 3.60-3.77
		(1H, m), 7.10-7.39 (5H, m)
80	(CDC1 <sub>3</sub> ):	1.29-1.55 (2H, m), 1.68-1.91 (2H, m),
		2.33 (3H, s), 2.39-2.72 (5H, m), 2.95
		(3H, s), 3.07-3.23 (2H, m), 3.35-3.52
	•	(2H, m),6.61-6.79 (3H, m), 7.18-7.32
		(2H, m)

	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm		See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).	
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	216 - 218	(-)	240 (Decompd.) (-)	167 (-)
ка-ОН	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	White powder	White powder	White powder
Table 5	Ra	CH3	$-c \xrightarrow{C} \xrightarrow{CH_3} -c$	$-C - \left( \begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ -C - \left( \begin{array}{c} -A \\ -C \end{array} \right) - NH - C - C_2H_5 \\ 0 \end{array} \right)$	$\begin{array}{c} 0 & 0 \\ - C & \\ N & \\ \end{array} - \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ - NH - C - C_2H_5 \\ CH_3 \end{array}$
	Reference Example No.	81	82	833	8 4

	ng	235	See Attached Sheet (B).	) Sheet (B).	8
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	234 - 235	300 or above (-)	(-)	118
ка-ОН	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	Light brown powder	White amorphous	Colorless needles
Table 5	. Ra	$-\overset{\circ}{-}\overset{\circ}{-}\overset{\circ}{-}\overset{\circ}{-}\overset{\circ}{-}^{-}\overset{\circ}{-}^{-}$	$-C \longrightarrow H$ $-C \longrightarrow N$ $C \coprod_{j=1}^{N} M$	$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ -C - \left( \begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ -C - C_2 \end{array} \right) \\ -CH_3 \end{array}$	-C
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	85		87	& &

	<del></del>	<del></del>			
·	1H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm		See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(Decompd.)	(-)	300 or above (-)	300 or above (-)
Ra-OH	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	White powder	Light brown powder	Light yellow powder
Table 5	Ra	$-C \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow N$ $NH_2$	$-\frac{0}{C} - \frac{N}{N}$ $-\frac{N}{N} - \frac{N}{N}$	$-\overset{\circ}{\overset{H}{\overset{H}{\overset{N}{}{}{}{}{$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	68	06	91	92

(To be continued)

4						
	<sup>1</sup> н-имк (200 мнz) ррт	See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).	ned)
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)	(To be continued)
Ra-OH	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	White powder	White powder	White powder	
Table 5	Ra	-c-h-N-O	-C	CH <sub>3</sub>	-C=0 -C=0 H CH <sub>3</sub>	
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	93	94	95	96	

	<sup>1</sup> н-ймк (200 мнг) ррм	See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).
•	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
ка-ОН	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	White powder	White powder.	White powder
Table 5	Ra	O CH <sub>3</sub> -C-C-N-N-NO	-c	-C=0 SCH <sub>3</sub> C1	-C=0
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	. 6	86	66	100

	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm	See Attached Sheet (B).	S'ee Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
Ra-OH	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	White powder	White powder	White powder
) Table 5	Ra	SCH <sub>3</sub> -c SCH <sub>3</sub> -c C1 H	- C=0 H 3CO H	-c No <sub>2</sub>	-c*0 CH3
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	101	102	103	104

(To be continued)

PCT/JP94/00549

	1H-NMR (200 MHz)	See Attached Sheet (B).	<del>-</del>	See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(-)	322 - 326	308 - 314	. (-)
Ra-OH	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	Light yellow prisms (Dimethylformamide)	Yellow powder (Dimethylformamide)	White powder
Table 5	Ra	$\begin{array}{c} -C=0 \\ -C=0 \\ N \\ N \\ OCH_3 \end{array}$	-c-()-()- <sub>NO2</sub>	-c 0 0 0 -c 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$-\overset{0}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{$
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	105	106	107	108

(To be continued)

			I	Y	
	TH-NMR (200 MHz) ppm	See Attached Sheet (B).	-		
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(-)	198	225 - 226	244 - 246
Ra-OH	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	White powder	Light grey powder	White powder
) Table 5	Ra	$-\overset{0}{\overset{O}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{\overset{C}{C$	-c-(-)-(-)-och <sub>3</sub>	$-c \xrightarrow{\circ} \xrightarrow{\circ cH_3} \xrightarrow{\circ cH_3}$	но-С
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	109	. 110	111	. 112

	<sup>1</sup> н-имк (200 мнz) ррт	•	See Attached Sheet (B).		
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	192 - 196	195 - 203	145 – 146 (-)	180 - 183
Ra-OH	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless needles	Light green powder	White powder	White powder
) Table 5	Ra	о соси <sub>3</sub>	он 2-	CH <sub>3</sub>	осн <sub>2</sub> — осн <sub>3</sub> — осн <sub>3</sub>
(Continued)	Reference Example No.		114	115	116

	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm	·	-	·	See Attached Sheet (B).
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	146 - 147	260 - 262	197 – 199 (-)	(-)
Ra-OH	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	White powder	White powder	White powder
Table 5	Ra	о -с-(-) осн <sub>3</sub>	-c-(-)-(-)-(-)-och <sub>2</sub> -(-)	осн <sub>2</sub> -Сн <sub>3</sub>	-c-(-) - (-) - och <sub>2</sub> - (-)
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	. 117	118	119	120

	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm		See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).	
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	157 - 159	(-)	(-)	229 - 231
ка-Он	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	White powder	White amorphous	Light yellow powder
Table 5	Ra	$C=0$ $C=0$ $CH_2$	о -с	0 0 0-C-CH <sub>3</sub> 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	-C
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	121	122	123	124

(To be continued)

_						
	<sup>1</sup> н-имк (200 мнг) . ррш	-				ued)
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	192 – 195 (-)	249 - 251	201 - 205	194 – 198 (-)	(To be continued)
ка-ОН	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Light yellow powder	Light gray powder	White powder	White powder	
Table 5	Ra	0 -C-C-CH <sub>3</sub>	но-(	осн <sub>3</sub>	$-\frac{0}{c}$ $-c - \left\langle \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ -c - \left\langle \begin{array}{c} -c \\ -c - \left\langle \begin{array}{c} -c \\ -c - c \end{array} \right\rangle \\ -c -c - \left\langle \begin{array}{c} -c \\ -c - c - c \end{array} \right\rangle \\ -c $	
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	125	126	127	128	

+-					
·	1H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm		-	See Attached Sheet (B).	
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	189 - 191	216 - 219	(-)	244 - 247
Ка-ОН	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Light brown prisms (Dimethylformamide- water)	White powder	White powder	Light orange powder
Table 5	Ra	-c-c-cH <sub>3</sub>	0 -c -c	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	129	130	131	132

	<sup>1</sup> н-имк (200 мнг) . ppm		-	See Attached Shoet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	169 - 170	204 - 208	. (-)	(-)
ка-ОН	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	Light brown powder (Dimethylformamide- water)	White powder	WHite powder
Table 5	Ra	$-C - \left( \begin{array}{c} 0 & 0 \\ -C - \left( \begin{array}{c} -C - NH - C_2H_5 \\ -CH_3 \end{array} \right)$	-c-c-cH <sub>3</sub>	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	$\begin{vmatrix} 0 \\ -C - \\ - \end{vmatrix}$ $0 = C - NH - C_2H_5$
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	133	134	135	136

(To be continued)

	<sup>1</sup> н-имк (200 мнz) ррт	See Attached Sheet (B).	See Attached Sheet (B).		See Attached Sheet (B).
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(-)	(-)	180 - 181.5 (Decompd.)	(-)
Ra-OH	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	Light brown powder	White powder (Ethanol)	White powder
Table 5	Ra	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	H <sub>5</sub> C <sub>2</sub> -C-NH	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	137	138	139	140

(To be continued)

	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) PPm	See Attached Sheet (B).	-		
	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	Higher than 300 (-)	189 - 190	225 - 228	201 - 204 (-)
Ra-OH	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	Colorless needles	White powder	White powder
Table 5	Ra	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ -C - \begin{pmatrix} CH_3 \\ - \begin{pmatrix} -C \\ - \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -C \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ CH_3 \end{array}$
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	141	142	143	144

o be continued)

(Continued)	Table 5	Ra-OH		
•	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	.H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
0= 2	$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ -C-NH-C_2H_5 \\ -CH_3 \end{array}$	Colorless needles	197 - 200	
-c.	C-NH-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	White powder	93 - 95	-
o= ပုံ	но-	White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).

Attached Sheet (B) for Table 5

Reference Example No.		1 <sub>H-NMR</sub> (200 MHz) δ ppm
82	(DMSO-d,):	2.13 (3H, s), 6.34 (2H, brs), 7.73
	( 6 .	(1H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d,
		J=1.5 Hz)
83	(250 MHz;	DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.12 (3H, t, J=12.6 Hz),
		2.32 (3H, s), 2.46 (2H, q, J=12.6 Hz),
		7.93 (1H, s), 8.75 (1H, s), 9.64 (1H,
		s), 2.60-4.33 (1H, brs)
86	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	2.30 (3H, s), 7.32 (1H, s), 7.43 (1H,
	J	s), 10.82 (1H, s), 11.07 (1H, s),
	•	12.27 (1H, brs)
87	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.21 (3H, s),
	•	2.39 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.39 (3H, s),
		3.00-6.50 (1H, brs), 7.80 (1H, s),
		9.91 (1H, s)
90	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	5.35 (2H, s), 7.26-7.58 (5H, m),
		7.72 (1H, dd, J=1.5 Hz, 8.3 Hz),
		7.78-7.95 (2H, m), 8.25 (1H, s),
		9.04 (1H, s), 13.28 (1H, brs)
91	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	3.88 (3H, s), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.23
		(1H, s), 10.82 (1H, s), 11.12 (1H, s),
		12.66 (1H, brs)
92	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	7.22 (1H, s), 7.49 (1H, s), 11.39
		(1H, s), 11.42 (1H, s)
93	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	2.23 (3H,s), 3.54 (2H, s), 7.55-7.62
		(1H, m), 7.62-7.68 (1H, m), 10.73
٥.		(1H, s), 11.45-13.40 (1H, m)
94	(DMSO-a <sub>6</sub> ):	3.14 (3H, s), 3.61 (2H, s), 7.04
	•	(1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J=
		1.5 Hz), 7.90 (1H, dd, J=8.5 Hz, 1.5
0.5	( D)(00 3 ) a	Hz), 12.30-12.92 (1H, m)
95	(DMSO-a <sub>6</sub> ):	1.35 (3H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 3.48 (1H, q,
		J=7.5 Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz),
		7.75-7.90 (2H, m), 10.69 (1H, s),
		12.38-12.83 (1H, m)

- 182 -

Attached Sheet (B) for Table 5

Reference Example No.		1 <sub>H-NMR</sub> (200 мнz) 6 ppm
96	(DMSO-d <sub>c</sub> ):	2.24 (3H, s), 3.68 (2H, s), 7.11 (1H,
	б	d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz),
		10.58 (1H, s), 12.70-13.00 (1H, m)
97	(DMSO-d,):	2.41 (3H, s), 3.47 (2H, s), 6.71 (1H,
	6	d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz),
		10.60 (1H, s), 12.15-12.60 (1H, m)
98	(DMSO-d,):	2.50 (3H, s), 3.46 (2H, s), 6.66 (1H,
	6	s), 7.68 (1H, s), 10.59 (1H, s),
		12.10-12.60 (1H, m)
99	(DMSO-d <sub>c</sub> ):	1.92 (3H, s), 4.69 (1H, s), 7.42 (2H,
	6	s), 11.11 (1H, s), 13.15-13.40 (1H, m)
100	(DMSO-d,):	3.51 (2H, s), 6.89-7.08 (1H, m),
	0	7.30-7.47 (1H, m), 7.57-7.70 (1H, m),
		9.72 (1H, s), 11.35-14.25 (1H, m)
101	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	1.94 (3H, s), 4.75 (2H, s), 7.31 (1H,
	O	d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J=7.5 Hz),
		11.10 (1H, s), 13.10-13.54 (1H, m)
102	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	3.67 (2H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 7.02 (1H,
	_	d, $J=9.0 Hz$ ), 7.53 (1H, d, $J=9.0 Hz$ ),
		10.53 (1H, s), 10.68 (1H, s)
103	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	3.75 (2H, s), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.84 (1H,
		d, $J=2.0 Hz$ ), 8.51 (1H, d, $J=2.0 Hz$ ),
		12.30-12.98 (1H, m)
104	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	1.26 (6H, s), 6.92 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz),
		7.79 (1H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 7.81 (1H, dd,
		J=8.5 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 10.68 (1H, s),
•		12.62 (1H, s)
105	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	1.39 (6H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 7.00 (1H,
		d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.58 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz),
		10.51 (1H, s), 12.50-12.90 (1H, m)
107	(250 MHz; I	DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 8.00 (1H, s), 8.05 (1H, d,
		J=8 Hz), 8.10 (1H, d, J=8 Hz), 8.18-
		8.30 (2H, m), 8.48 (1H, dd, $J=8.2$ Hz,
		2.0 Hz), 13.39 (1H, brs)

Attached Sheet (B) for Table 5

Reference Example No.		1 <sub>H-NMR</sub> (200 MHz) δ ppm
108	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	1.26 (6H, s), 2.24 (3H, s), 7.63 (1H, d, J=0.5 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J=0.5 Hz), 10.72 (1H, s), 12.35-12.70 (1H, m)
109	(pmso-d <sub>6</sub> ):	3.68 (3H, s), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 5.50-6.60 (1H, m), 6.62 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.15-7.28 (1H, m), 7.46-7.62 (2H, m), 12.84-13.01 (1H, m)
114	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	6.39 (2H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.93 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.89 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 9.22 (2H, brs), 10.29-14.49 (1H, brs)
120	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	5.00 (2H, s), 5.16 (4H, s), 7.11 (2H, s), 7.20-7.56 (17H, m), 7.60 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.69 (1H, s)
122	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	6.32 (1H, dd, J=8.5 Hz, 2.5 Hz), 6.43 (1H, d, J=2.5 Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.90 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.71-10.34 (2H, m), 11.47-13.68 (1H, m)
123	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ):	2.06 (3H, s), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 7.05 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.10 (1H, dd, J=8.5 Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 8.05 (1H, dd, J=8.0 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 9.20-10.20 (1H, m)
. 131	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	1.12 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.17-3.40 (2H, m), 7.84-8.10 (4H, m), 8.50-8.79 (1H, m), 13.05-13.31 (1H, m)
135	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	7.05-7.20 (1H, m), 7.28-7.46 (2H, m), 7.70-7.88 (2H, m), 7.98-8.15 (4H, m), 10.39 (1H, s), 13.11-13.35 (1H, m)
136	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ):	1.12 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.14-3.43 (2H, m), 7.58 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 7.96-8.17 (2H, m), 8.41 (1H, t, J=1.5 Hz), 8.56-8.78 (1H, m), 13.05-13.24 (1H, m)

PCT/JP94/00549

Attached Sheet (B) for Table 5

Reference Example No.	1H-NMR (200 MHz) & ppm
137	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.13 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.15-3.45 (2H,
	m), 7.93 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.10-8.30
	(1H, m), 8.30-8.50 (1H, m), 8.70-8.98
	(1H, m), 13.50-13.90 (1H, m)
138	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.05 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.33 (2H, q,
	J=7.6  Hz), 6.32 (1H, d, $J=3.6  Hz$ ),
	7.19 (1H, d, J=3.6 Hz), 11.37 (1H, s),
	12.74 (1H, brs)
140	$(DMSO-d_6): 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.12-3.38 (2H,$
	m), 7.70 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.26 (1H,
	dd, J=8.0 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 8.42 (1H, d,
	J=1.5 Hz), 8.73 (1H, t, $J=5.5 Hz$ ),
	13.22-14.22 (1H, m)
141	$(DMSO-d_6): 4.42 (2H, s), 7.75 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz),$
	8.03 (1H, d, J= $8.0$ Hz), $8.12$ (1H, s),
147	8.78 (1H, s), 13.24 (1H, brs)
147	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 6.26 (1H, dd, J=8.0 Hz, 2.0 Hz), 6.37
	(1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, J=8.0)
	Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.36 (1H,
	dd, J=8.0 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d,
	J=1.5 Hz), 9.19 (1H, s), 9.29 (1H, s),
	9.40 (1H, s), 12.33-12.95 (1H, m)

Ra-OR
rable 6

	- 185	-
1H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm:	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 5.25 (2H, s), 5.39 (2H, s), 7.30- 7.45 (10H, m), 7.84 (1H, dd, J=1.7Hz, 8.4Hz), 7.90 (1H, d, J= 1.7Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8:08 (1H, s), 8.92 (1H, s), 8.92	
Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(-)	
Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless needles (Ethanol)	
R <sup>23</sup>	-сн <sub>2</sub> -	
Ra		
Reference Example No.	148	

	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm		· -	See Attached Sheet (C).	See Attached Sheet (C).
	Melting point (°C)	235 - 238 (2HCl)	182 - 185 (2HCl)	· (-)	(-)
$HN$ $N$ $R^2$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethanol)	White powder	Colorless oil	Colorless oil
Table 7	$-N \setminus R^{2}$	-N CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -0-	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> -N (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -0- (CH <sub>3</sub>	сн <sub>3</sub>
	Reference Example No.	. 149	150	151	152

(To be continued)

•	<sup>1</sup> II-NMR (200 MIIz) ppm	See Attached Sheet (C).	See Attached Sheet (C).	See Attached Sheet (C).	See Attached Sheet (C).
	Melting point (°C)	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
$HN \longrightarrow N \stackrel{R}{\searrow}^1$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorles oil	Light brown oil	Colorless oil	Light yellow oil
Table 7	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	CH <sub>3</sub>	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -0	CH <sub>3</sub>
(Continued)	Reference Example No.	. 153	154	155	156

Attached Sheet (C) for Table 7

Reference Example No.	1 <sub>H-NMR</sub> (200 MHz) & ppm
151	(250 MHz; CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 1.31-1.56 (2H, m), 1.72-1.90
	(2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.21 (3H, s),
	2.37 (3H, s), 2.45-2.70 (3H, m), 2.85
	(2H, t, J=6.0 Hz), 3.04-3.26 (2H, m),
•	4.01 (2H, t, J=6.0 Hz), 6.66-6.80 (2H, m),
	6.90-7.20 (1H, m), 7.41 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz)
152	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 1.30-1.56 (2H, m), 1.72-1.90 (2H, m),
	2.11 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.44-2.72
	(3H, m), 2.85 (2H, t, J=6.0 Hz), 3.03-
	3.29 (2H, m), 4.01 (2H, t, J=6.0 Hz),
	6.75-6.92 (2H, m), 7.32-7.47 (2H, m),
	7.96 (1H, s)
153	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 1.32-1.61 (2H, m), 1.70-1.92 (3H, m),
	2.38 (3H, s), 2.46-2.75 (3H, m), 2.87
	(2H, t, J=6.1 Hz), 3.09-3.28 (2H, m),
	4.02 (2H, t, J=6.1 Hz), 6.73-6.85 (1H,
	m), $6.85-6.99$ (2H, m), $7.18$ (1H, t, $J=8.4$ Hz)
154	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 1.31-1.59 (2H, m), 1.70-1.93 (3H, m),
	2,32 (3H, s), 2.50-2.70 (3H, m), 2.70-
	2.89 (4H, m), 3.05-3.26 (2H, m), 6.02
	(1H, d, J=3.1 Hz), 6.28 (1H, dd, J=1.9
	Hz, 3.1 $Hz$ ), 7.30 (1 $H$ , $d$ , $J=1.9$ $Hz$ )
155	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 1.32-1.61 (2H, m), 1.71-1.95 (3H, m),
	2.28 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.47-2.75
	(3H, m), 2.87 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz), 3.09-
	3.28 (2H, m), 4.02 (2H, t, J=6.2 Hz),
	6.80 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.07 (2H, d,
	J=8.6 Hz)
156	(250 MHz; CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 0.95-1.07 (1H, m), 1.07-1.18
	(1H, m), 1.41-1.63 (2H, m), 1.79-2.03
	(4H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.30-2.70
	(4H, m), 3.08-3.22 (2H, m), 7.04
	(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.10-7.31 (3H, m)

Table 8 Ra-OH

		189 -	
<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.11-3.37 (2H, m), 6.51 (2H, brs), 7.02 (1H, dd, J=8.0Hz, 1.5Hz), 7.30 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.34 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 12.60-13.05 (1H,	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 5.16 (2H, s), 7.02-7.19 (2H, m), 7.30- 7.58 (7H, m), 7.58-7.70 (2H, m), 7.82-8.02 (2H, m)	
Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	(-)	. (-)	195–198
Crystal form (Recrystalli- zation solvent)	Colorless needles	White powder	Colorless prisms (Methanol)
Ra	0 0 0 -C-C-NH-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	° -c-CH <sub>2</sub>	-c-()CH <sub>2</sub> -NH-C-CH <sub>3</sub>
Reference Example No.	157	158	159

	H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm	(CDC1 <sub>3</sub> ): 5.12 (2H, s) 5.38 (2H, s), 7.00-7.16 (2H, m), 7.30-7.53 (10H, m), 7.53-7.70 (4H,m), 8.06-8.20 (2H,m),	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 1.25 (3H, t, J= 7.0Hz), 3.36- 3.58 (2H, s), 3.90 (3H, m), 5.57 (2H, brs), 5.88-6.33 (1H, m), 7.23-7.33 (1H, m) 7.33- 7.43 (2H, m)
	Melting [1] point (°C) (Salt form)	( - )	(-)
ra-or <sup>23</sup>	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder	White powder
<b>P</b>	R <sup>23</sup> (	-сн <sub>2</sub>	-сн3
Table 9	Ra	-CH2	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
	Reference Example No.	160	161

- 191 -

Example 1

5

10

15

20

25

42 ml of diethyl cyanophosphonate and 34 ml of triethylamine were dropwise added, in this order, to a solution of 49.2 g of 3,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoic acid and 46.8 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]piperidine in 300 ml of DMF, at 5-10°C (the container inside temperature) with cooling in an icemethanol bath. The bath was removed and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The mixture was then poured The resulting mixture was into 2 liters of ice water. extracted with ethyl acetate ( 500 ml x 2). The extract was washed with water (  $600 \text{ ml } \times 2$ ) and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, and then concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 1 liter of ethanol for dissolution. To the solution was added 20 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The concentration was stopped when the liquid volume became half of the original volume. The concentrate was ice-cooled. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration and recrystallized from water to obtain 81 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 260-263°C (decompd.)

Using suitable starting materials, the compounds of Examples 2-257 described later were

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 192 -

obtained in the same manner as in Example 1.

#### Example 2

1.0 ml of phenyl isocyanate was added to a solution of 1.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-amino]piperidine in 15 ml of chloroform. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added diethyl ether for crystallization. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration and recrystallized from ethyl acetate to obtain 0.7 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-anilinocarbonylpiperidine as colorless prism-like crystals.

Melting point: 105-107°C

15

20

25

10

5

Using suitable starting materials, the compounds of Examples 46 and 258-262 described later were obtained in the same manner as in Example 2.

## Example 3

A catalytic amount of p-toluenesulfonic acid was added to a solution of 0.45 g of 4-oxo-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine and 0.39 g of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylamine in 10 ml of toluene. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 5 hours while removing the generated water using a Dean-Stark trap.

The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

5

10

15

- 193 -

pressure. To the residue was added 10 ml of ethanol. Thereto was added 70 mg of sodium borohydride at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was made acidic with cocentrated hydrochloric acid and then concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added ice The mixture was made basic with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with two 30-ml portions of ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 25/1) and then recrystallized from ethyl acetate to obtain 4-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylamino]-1-[4-(1,2,4triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine as a white powder.

Melting point: 131-132.5°C

By the method similar to that of employed in

20 Example 3, and by using suitable materials, there were
prepared compounds of Examples 1 and 2 as mentioned
above, as well as compounds of Examples 4 - 90 and 92 262 as shown in following Table 10.

(Table 10)

$$R-N$$
 $R-N$ 
 $R^2$ 

Example 4
Structural formula:

 $R : 0_2 N - \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 11 \\ C - \end{array}$ 

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$ 

Crystal form: colorless scales

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 188-190

Salt form: fumarate

Example 5
Structural formula:

 $-N < R^1 = -N < CH_3 < CH_2)_2 < CH_3$ 

Crystal form: colorless scales Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 150-152

Salt form: free

Example 6 Structural formula:

: CH3HNCHN-

Crystal form: colorless scales Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 235-237 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 7 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 158-160 Salt form: 1/2 fumarate

Example 8 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 47)

Example 9 Structural formula:

: CH2=CHCH2HNCHN-

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 218-220 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 10

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate
Melting point (°C): 139-141
Salt form: free

Example 11

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 126-128

Salt form: oxalate

Example 12

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 48)

Example 13

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 189-191

Salt form: fumarate

Example 14 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: light orange amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 49)

Example 15 Structural formula:

$$-N < R^{1} : -N < CH_{3}$$
 
$$(CH_{2})_{2} - (CH_{2})_{2}$$

Crystal form: light orange amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 50)

Example 16

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 138-140

Salt form: oxalate

Example 17

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Melting point (°C): 244-246 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 18

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 51)

Example 19

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathsf{R}^1}{\underset{\mathsf{R}^2}{\overset{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathsf{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathsf{(CH_2)_2}}{\overset{}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Melting point (°C): 186-188 (decompd.)

Salt form: oxalate

Example 20

Structural formula:

R : CH<sub>3</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>HNCHN—C—C—

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 234-237 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 21 Structural formula:

 $-N < R^{1} : -N < CH_{3}$  $(CH_{2})_{2}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 238-240 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

PCT/JP94/00549 WO 94/22826

- 203 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 22 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{=}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{=}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 228-230 (decompd.) Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 23 Structural formula:

: C2H5HNCHN-

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 234-236 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 24

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(C\mathbb{H}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water Melting point (°C): 220-222 (decompd.) Salt form: oxalate

Example 25 Structural formula:

$$R : \bigcup_{i=1}^{N} N - \bigcup_{i=1}^{N} C - \bigcup_{i=1}^{N} C$$

$$-N < R^{1} : -N < CH_{2}$$
 : 
$$-N < CH_{2}$$

Crystal form: colorless scales Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate Meltin gpoint (°C): 132-134

Salt form: free

Example 26

Structural formula:

$$R \qquad : \qquad CH_3 \qquad N \qquad C-$$

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless prisms Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 236-238 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 27 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\swarrow} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\swarrow} (CH_2)_2 - \bigcirc$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 118-120 Salt form: free

Example 28

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: trihydrochloride NMR value: 52)

Example 29

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: trihydrochloride

NMR value: 53)

Example 30

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: trihydrochloride NMR value: 54)

Example 31 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless scales Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Melting point (°C): 120-123

Salt form: free

Example 32 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 55)

Example 33

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{=}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{=}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 56)

Example 34 Structural formula:

$$R : N \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow C$$

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{C}\mathbb{H}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{C}\mathbb{H}_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 134-136

Salt form: free

Example 35 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: isopropanol

Melting point (°C): 145-148

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 36

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{R}^2}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{CH}_2}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 225-227 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 37

Structural formula:

$$R : CH_3 \longrightarrow N - C -$$

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{\cdot}{\underset{\cdot}{\left(\text{CH}_2\right)_2}{}}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{C}\text{H}_3}{\underset{\cdot}{\underset{\cdot}{\left(\text{CH}_2\right)_2}{}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: isopropanol

Melting point (°C): 220-222 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 38 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{\cdot}{\bigwedge}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{\cdot}{\bigwedge}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless scales

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water Melting point (°C): 246-248 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 39 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\swarrow} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\swarrow} (CH_2)_2$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 130-132 (decompd.) Salt form: oxalate

Example 40

Structural formula:

- 212 -

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 57)

Example 41

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: isopropanol

Melting point (°C): 218-220 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 42

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Melting point (°C): 203-205 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 43

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R_3}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\stackrel{}}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: light yellow powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 84-87

Salt form: free

Example 44

Structural formula:

$$\mathbb{R} \qquad : \qquad \bigcup_{0}^{N} - \bigcup_{-C}^{0} -$$

Crystal form: colorless thick syrup

Salt form: free NMR value: 159)

Example 45

Structural formula:

R : NC-\(\sigma\)-C-

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$ 

Crystal form: light yellow needles Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 200-202 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 46
Structural formula:

$$R : CH_3 V - C -$$

$$CH_3 V - C -$$

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless prisms
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol
Melting point (°C): 210-212
Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 47
Structural formula:

0 Ⅱ R : CH<sub>3</sub>—HN—C—

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$ 

Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 140-142 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 48 Structural formula:

0 11 .R : C₂H₅0C—

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$ 

Crystal form: colorless needles

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 156-157 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 49 Structural formula:

0 Ⅱ R : CH₃C---

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 186-188 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 50

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{R}^2}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{CH}_2}} = -N$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 187-189 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 51

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\langle}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\langle}}$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 203-205 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 52

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\swarrow} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\swarrow} (CH_2)_2 - \bigvee$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 139-141 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 53 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Meltingpoint (°C): 224-227 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 54

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 193-197 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 55

Structural formula:

NHCNHCH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 58)

Example 56
Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 160)

Example 57

Structural formula:

ŃHCOC₂H5

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 216-218.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 58 Structural formula:

$$R : CH_3(CH_2)_2 \xrightarrow{0} CC$$

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless prisms
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate
Melting point (°C): 174-178
Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 59 Structural formula:

$$-N < R^{1} : -N < CH_{3} (CH_{2})_{2}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 175-176 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 60

Structural formula:

$$R : C_2H_5 \longrightarrow C -$$

$$NHCOC_2H_5$$

$$-N < R^1 : -N < CH_3 < CH_2)_2 < CH_2$$

Crystal form: colorless scales

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 144-147 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 61

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 230-235 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 62 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}{\underset{}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 196-197

Salt form: oxalate

Example 63 Structural formula:

$$C_2H_5CHN \longrightarrow CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 214-218 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 64

Structural formula:

$$R : H_2N \longrightarrow CH_3$$

$$OCH_3$$

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 198.5-200

Salt form: oxalate

Example 65

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 132-133

Salt form: oxalate

Example 66 Structural formula:

$$-N < R^{1}$$
 :  $-N < CH_{3}$  (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 229-230.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 67 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate
Melting point (°C): 232-232.5
Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 68

Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 222-223 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 69

ļ

Structural formula:

OCH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 203-204.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

- 227 -

[Table 10 (continued)]

Example 70 Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder Melting point (°C): 226-237 Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 59)

Example 71

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 70-72 Salt form: free

PCT/JP94/00549

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 72

Structural formula:

$$R : 0_2 N \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow C$$

- 228 -

Crystal form: yellow powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 210-210.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 73

Structural formula:

$$R : H_2N \longrightarrow C^{\ell}$$

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 128.5-130

Salt form: oxalate

Example 74

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 231.5-232.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 75

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 195-196 Salt form: hydrochloride

- 230 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 76

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 92-94 Salt form: free

Example 77

Structural formula:

$$R : \bigvee_{N} N - \bigvee_{C} C -$$

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{}} : -NH(CH_2)_2 - \underbrace{\hspace{1cm}}$$

Crystal form: colorless thick syrup

Salt form: free NMR value: 63)

Example 78

Structural formula:

$$R : N \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow N \bigcirc 2$$

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{=}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{=}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-diethyl ether Melting point (°C): 118.5-120.5

Salt form: free

Example 79

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\nearrow} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\nearrow} (CH_2)_2 - N$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 60)

- 232 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 80

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: yellow prisms Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 171-171.5 Salt form: free

Example 81

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{\cdot}{=}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{C}H_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{\cdot}{=}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 61)

Example 82

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{C}H_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} :$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 62)

Example 83

Structural formula:

$$-N < R^1 : -N < CH_3$$
  $(CH_2)_2 < CH_2$ 

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 64)

Example 84

Structural formula:

Ę

N-CH<sub>2</sub>C-

 $-N < R^1$ 

 $-N \stackrel{\text{CH}_3}{\stackrel{\text{CH}_2}{\stackrel{\text{}}{\sim}}}$ 

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 65)

Example 85

Structural formula:

R

N C C

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_3}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$ 

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 66)

Example 86
Structural formula:

 $-N < R^{1} : -N < CH_{3}$   $(CH_{2})_{2} < CH_{3}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 210-212 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 87 Structural formula:

: N N C C C

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\searrow} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\searrow}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 85-86

Example 88

Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 164-168

Salt form: oxalate

Example 89

Structural formula:

OCH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 114.5-116 Salt form: free

Example 90

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 67)

Example 91 Structural formula:

: -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 131-132.5

Example 92 Structural formula:

$$R : N \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow C$$

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\swarrow_{R^2}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\swarrow_{(CH_2)_2}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 223-225.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 93 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water Melting point (°C): 279-281 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

- 239 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 94 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 224-227

Salt form: oxalate

Example 95 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 137-138 Salt form: free

Example 96

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Meltingpoint (°C): 168-169

Salt form: free

Example 97

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Melting point (°C): 203-205 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 98 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate Melting point (°C): 103-105.5

Salt form: free

Example 99 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 68)

Example 100

Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 69)

Example 101

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 70)

Example 102

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 96-98

Salt form: free

Example 103

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 181-182

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 244 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 104

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{R}^2}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{CH}_2}} -NO_2$$

Crystal form: yellow powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 160.4-162.0

Salt form: free

Example 105

Structural formula:

NO<sub>2</sub>

Crystal form: light yellow powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 88.5-89.0

Example 106 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 71)

Example 107 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: trihydrochloride

NMR value: 72)

Example 108 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: trihydrochloride NMR value: 73)

Example 109 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 112-113

Example 110 Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 147-148

Salt form: free

Example 111 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 133-134

Example 112

Structural formula:

 $\mathbb{R} \qquad : \qquad \bigvee_{N = 0}^{N} \bigvee_{C = 0}^{O}$ 

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\overset{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{CH_2}{\overset{}{\sim}}}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 131-131.5

Salt form: free

Example 113

Structural formula:

: N-C-

 $-N < R^{1}$  :  $-N < CH_{3}$   $(CH_{2})_{2} < NH_{2}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 112-113

Example 114

Structural formula:

- 249 -

$$-N < R^{1}$$
 :  $-N < CH_{3}$   $CH_{2}$   $CH_{2}$ 

Crystal form: light yellow powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

R

Melting point (°C): 150-151

Salt form: free

Example 115

Structural formula:

$$-N < R^{1}$$
 :  $-N < CH_{3}$   $(CH_{2})_{2}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate Melting point (°C): 155-160

Example 116 Structural formula:

$$R : N \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow NH_2$$

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\overset{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\overset{}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 117-118

Salt form: free

Example 117 Structural formula:

$$R : N \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow C$$

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^{1}}{\stackrel{\cdot}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^{2}}{\bigcap}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathsf{CH}_{3}}{\stackrel{\cdot}{\underset{(\mathsf{CH}_{2})_{2}}{\bigcap}}} \stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{H}_{5}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}\mathsf{C}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{NHCO}_{2}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}{C}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf{N}}}{\stackrel{\mathsf$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: free NMR value: 74):

Example 118 Structural formula:

R

-NECONECH3

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 75)

Example 119 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 76).

Example 120 Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 77)

Example 121 Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Melting point (.°C): 194.5-195.5

Salt form: free

Example 122

Structural formula:

$$\mathbb{R} \qquad : \qquad \stackrel{\mathsf{N}}{\triangleright} \mathsf{N} - \stackrel{\mathsf{U}}{\triangleright} \overset{\mathsf{U}}{\triangleright} \mathsf{C} -$$

$$-N < R^{1} : -N < CH_{3}$$
 CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>—COOH

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 78)

Example 123

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{C}\mathbb{H}_3}{\underset{(C\mathbb{H}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}} = 0C\mathbb{H}_3$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 214-216 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 124

Structural formula:

: N-C-C-

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^{1}}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^{2}}{\left( \operatorname{CH}_{2}\right) _{2}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_{2} \operatorname{CH}_{2} \operatorname{OH}}{\underset{\mathbb{C}}{\left( \operatorname{CH}_{2}\right) _{2}}}$ 

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 79)

Example 125

Structural formula:

R : N N C-

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}} \stackrel{NHCONHCH_3}{\underset{}}$ 

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 80)

Example 126

Structural formula:

NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: free NMR value: 81)

Example 127

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 82)

Example 128

Structural formula:

NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 83)

Example 129

Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 191-193 Salt form: free

Example 130 Structural formula:

R

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 84)

Example 131

Structural formula:

NHCOCII3

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 256-257 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 132

Structural formula:

NHCNHC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>

NHCNHC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>

O

C

C

 $-N < R^{1}$  :  $-N < CH_{3}$  (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 141-142

Salt form: free

Example 133

Structural formula:

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$ 

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 85)

Example 134

Structural formula:

Crystal form: light yellow powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 180-181 Salt form: free

Example 135

Structural formula:

NHCONHCH 3

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 86)

Example 136

Structural formula:

CH3CHN-

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 87)

Example 137

Structural formula:

CH2=CH-CHN-

Crystal form: yellow amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 88)

Example 138

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\langle}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\langle}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 89)

Example 139

Structural formula:

$$-N < \frac{R^3}{R^2} : -N < \frac{CH_3}{(CH_2)_2} - NHCOCH_3$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: free

NMR value: 90)

Example 140

Structural formula:

NHCONHCH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 91)

Example 141

Structural formula:

Crystal form: orange amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 92)

Example 142 Structural formula:

$$R : CH_3(CH_2)_2CHN \xrightarrow{CH_3} 0$$

$$CH_3 = CH_3$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 93)

Example 143 Structural formula:

$$-N \left\langle \begin{array}{c} \mathbb{R}^1 \\ \mathbb{R}^2 \end{array} \right. : \left. -N \left\langle \begin{array}{c} \mathbb{CH}_3 \\ \mathbb{CH}_2 \end{array} \right\rangle_2 \left\langle \begin{array}{c} \mathbb{CH}_3 \\ \mathbb{CH}_2 \end{array} \right\rangle_2$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 83-85

Salt form: free

Example 144

Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 140-142.5

Salt form: free

Example 145

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 133-134

Salt form: free

Example 146
Structural formula:

 $R : N \longrightarrow C$ 

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} -\mathbb{C}\ell$ 

Crystal form: colorless needles

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 168-170

Salt form: free

Example 147 Structural formula:

-N $R^1$  : -N $OCH_3$ 

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 94)

Example 148

Structural formula:

NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 95)

R

Example 149

Structural formula:

NHCONHCH 3

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 96)

Example 150

Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: light yellow powder

Recrystallization solvent: dimethylformamide-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 249-251

Salt form: free

Example 151

Structural formula:

 $O(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2$ 

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 97)

Example 152

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{\cdot}{=}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2}{\stackrel{\cdot}{=}}} = 0$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 98)

Example 153

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{C}H_3}{\underset{\mathbb{C}H_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 99)

- 269 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 154

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\setminus}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\setminus}}$$

Crystal form: yellow amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 100)

Example 155

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 192-193.5 Salt form: dihydrochloride

Example 156

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}} -CH_3$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-diethyl ether Melting point (°C): 219-220.5 Salt form: free

Example 157

Structural formula:

$$-N < R^{1} : -N < CH_{3}$$
 
$$(CH_{2})_{2} - (CH_{3})_{2} - (CH_{3})_{3}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 101)

Example 158 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 102)

Example 159 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} N$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 103)

Example 160

Structural formula:

 $R : N \longrightarrow C$ 

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{CH_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 105-107

Salt form: free

Example 161

Structural formula:

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{\cdot}{\bigcap}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{\cdot}{\bigcap}}} -SCH_3$ 

Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 98-101

Salt form: free

Example 162

Structural formula:

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\setminus}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\longleftarrow}} \stackrel{0}{\underset{\mathbb{SCH}_2}{\longrightarrow}}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 235-236 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 163 Structural formula:

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$ 

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 104)

Example 164

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\setminus}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\setminus}}$$

Crystal form: pink amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 105)

Example 165

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\swarrow_{R^2}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\swarrow_{CH_2)_2}} \longrightarrow 0H$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 188-189

Salt form: free

PCT/JP94/00549

- 275 -

(Table 10 (continued))

WO 94/22826

Example 166
Structural formula:

. R : С<sub>2</sub>Н<sub>5</sub>О<sub>2</sub>ССН=СН

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 225.5-226.5 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 167 Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 106)

Example 168

Structural formula:

CH30, R

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

R

NMR value: 107)

Example 169

Structural formula:

CH<sub>2</sub>OH

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 108)

Example 170

Structural formula:

R

O C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CHN

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 109)

Example 171

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 84.5-87 Salt form: free

Example 172

Structural formula:

CH=CH-CO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

- 278 -

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate Melting point (°C): 162.5-163.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 173

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} -0H$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 211-214 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 174 Structural formula:

- 279 -

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 110)

Example 175 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 111)

Example 176

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 198-200

Salt form: free

Example 177

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}} -0H$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: methanol

Melting.point (°C): 209-210

Salt form: free

Example 178
Structural formula:

Tinara.

: N N CN

- 281 -

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} -0H$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: water-ethanol Melting point (°C): 255-258 (decompd.)

Salt::form: hydrobromide

Example 179 Structural formula:

 $R : N \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow C$ 

NH,

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}}$ 

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 112)

Example 180

Structural formula:

R

R

PCT/JP94/00549

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 113)

Example 181

Structural formula:

: CH<sub>3</sub>CHN-

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 114)

Example 182

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 234-235.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 183 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 247.5-248.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 184

Structural formula:

$$R : C_2R_5CHN \xrightarrow{CH_3} 0$$

$$CH_2SCH_3$$

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\langle}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\langle}}$$

Crystal form: white powder Salt form: hydrochloride

R

NMR value: 115)

Example 185

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\swarrow_{R^2}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\swarrow_{CH_2}}_2$$

Crystal form: white powder Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 116)

Example 186

Structural formula:

$$R : C_2H_5CHN \xrightarrow{CH_3} 0$$

$$CH_3 = 0$$

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 209-211 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 187

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 117)

Example 188

Structural formula:

$$R : H_2 N \longrightarrow_{C\ell} C\ell$$

- 286 -

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white needles

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 109-111

Salt form: free

Example 189

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: methanol-water

Melting point (°C): 258-260 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 190

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\nearrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\nearrow}}}$$

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 118)

Example 191

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: light yellow powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane Melting point (°C): 126-128

Salt form: free

Example 192

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\left( \text{CH}_2 \right)_2}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\left( \text{CH}_2 \right)_2}{\left( \text{CH}_2 \right)_2}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 119)

Example 193

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{=}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2}{\stackrel{}{=}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 120)

Example 194 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\bigcirc}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CR}_2}{\stackrel{}{\bigcirc}}} :$$

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 121)

Example 195 Structural formula:

$$-N < R^{1}$$
 :  $-N < CH_{3}$  (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water Melting point (°C): 236-237 (decompd.) Salt form: dihydrochloride

Example 196 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water Melting point (°C): 219-220 (decompd.) Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 197 Structural formula:

> R OCH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 122).

Example 198 Structural formula:

$$R : C_{2}H_{5}CHN \longrightarrow C$$

$$OCH_{3}$$

$$-N \stackrel{R^{1}}{\underset{R^{2}}{\overset{\circ}{\longrightarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_{3}}{\underset{(CH_{2})_{2}}{\overset{\circ}{\longrightarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 123)

Example 199 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^{1}}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^{2}}{\left( \operatorname{CH}_{2} \right)_{2}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_{3}}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_{2}}{\left( \operatorname{CH}_{2} \right)_{2}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 124)

Example 200

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\langle}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\langle}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 125)

Example 201

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2}{}}$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 158-159 Salt form: oxalate

Example 202 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 126)

Example 203 Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: colorless scales Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Melting point (°C): 115-116 Salt form: free

Example 204 Structural formula:

$$R : 0 \\ C_2H_5CHN N$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 173-175 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 205 . Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 127)

Example 206 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 104-105

Salt form: free

Example 207 Structural formula:

C£ C£ CH3 0 0 11 C− C− C€ C£

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water Melting point (°C): 243-246 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

- 296 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 208

Structural formula:

Crystal form: colorless prisms Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 177-178 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 209

Structural formula:

Crystal form: yellow amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 128)

Example 210 Structural formula:

C2H5CHN-

Crystal form: yellow amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 129)

Example 211

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 130)

Example 212

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 131)

Example 213

Structural formula:

$$-N < R^1$$
 :  $-N \longrightarrow 0$ 

Crystal form: white powder Melting point (°C): 243-245.5 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 214 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\swarrow} : -N \stackrel{}{\smile}$$

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Melting point (°C): 220-222 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 215 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\longleftarrow}} : -N \stackrel{}{\longleftarrow}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 244-246 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 216 Structural formula:

R : N N C-

-N\( \frac{R^1}{R^2} \quad : \quad -N\( \frac{1}{OH} \)

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 237-239 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 217
Structural formula:

 $R : C_2H_5CHN \longrightarrow 0$   $CH_3$   $CH_3$ 

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 184.5-185

Salt form: hydrochloride

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

(Table 10 (continued))

- 301 -

Example 218

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\stackrel{}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{}}}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: oxalate NMR value: 132)

Example 219

Structural formula:

$$-N < R^{1}$$
 :  $-N < CH_{3}$  (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

Crystal form: white amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 133)

Example 220

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Melting point (°C): 201-204 Salt form: dihydrochloride

Example 221 Structural formula:

$$R : C_2\Pi_5CHN \longrightarrow 0$$

$$\Pi$$

$$CH_3$$

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 178-179

Salt form: oxalate

- 303 -

[Table 10 (continued))

Example 222

Structural formula:

C2H5CHN-NHCC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 134)

Example 223

Structural formula:

R

: H<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 135)

Example 224

Structural formula:

: H2NCH2Ö

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride NMR value: 136)

Example 225

Structural formula:

R : CH<sub>3</sub>—HN(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 137)

PCT/JP94/00549 WO 94/22826

- 305 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 226 Structural formula:

$$-N < \begin{cases} R^1 \\ R^2 \end{cases} : -N < \begin{cases} CH_3 \\ (CH_2)_2 \end{cases}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous NMR value: 138)

Salt form: dihydrochloride

Example 227 Structural formula:

: CH<sub>3</sub>—HNCH<sub>2</sub>C-

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 139)

Example 228

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{=}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{(\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{=}}}$$

Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 140)

Example 229

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{\stackrel{}{\longleftrightarrow}}{\bigvee}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 257-260 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 230

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{R}^2}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{CH}_2}} = -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{C}}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 206-209 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 231 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{R}^2}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}_{\mathbb{CH}_2}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 138-139 Salt form: free

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 232

Structural formula:

\_ 308 -

Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 110-112 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 233 Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 136-137 Salt form: free

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 309 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 234
Structural formula:

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\cdot}{\mathbb{R}^2}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\cdot}{\mathbb{CH}_2}_2}$ 

Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free NMR value: 161)

Example 235
Structural formula:

: HC-

 $-N < R^{1}$  :  $-N < CH_{3}$  (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

Crystal form: white powder Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 180-182 Salt form: hydrochloride

ζ

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 236 Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Meltingpoint (°C): 177-178 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 237 Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 211-215

Salt form: hydrochloride

- 311 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 238

Structural formula:

$$-N < R^1 : -N < CH_3 : (CH_2)_2 < CH_3$$

Crystal form: colorless oil Salt form: free NMR value: 141)

Example 239

Structural formula:

$$R : \bigvee_{CO_{2}C_{2}H_{5}}^{N} \bigcup_{C}^{N} \bigcup_{C}$$

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 142)

Example 240

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder Salt form: hydrochloride NMR value: 143)

Example 241

Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 144)

Example 242

Structural formula:

 $R : H_2N \longrightarrow C$ 

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$ 

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free NMR value: 145)

Example 243

Structural formula:

 $R : CH_3 \xrightarrow{NH_2} 0$ 

 $-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$ 

Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 146)

Example 244

Structural formula:

$$R : H_2N \longrightarrow C-$$

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: orange oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 147)

Example 245

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 148)

Example 246

Structural formula:

$$R : CH_3(CH_2)_2 \xrightarrow{RH_2} 0$$

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 149)

Example 247

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 150)

- 316 -

PCT/JP94/00549

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 248

Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 133-136 Salt form: free

Example 249

Structural formula:

Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 151)

Example 250

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\swarrow}}}$$

Crystal form: yellow oil Salt form: free NMR value: 152)

Example 251

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{\mathbb{NU}_2}{\stackrel{}}}}$$

Crystal form: brown oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 153)

τ

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 252

Structural formula:

R

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol Melting point (°C): 211-213 Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 253 Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 206-207

Salt form: hydrochloride

Example 254 Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}}}$$

Crystal form: yellow oil Salt form: free

NMR value: 154)

Example 255 Structural formula:

$$-N <_{R^2}^{R^1} : -N <_{(CH_2)_2}^{H} <_{SCH_3}$$

Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 155)

Example 256

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\underset{}}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\underset{}}}}$$

Crystal form: light yellow oil Salt form: free NMR value: 156)

Example 257

Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$$

Crystal form: brown oil

Salt form: free NMR value: 157)

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 321 - (Table 10 (continued))

Example 258
Structural formula:

$$-N \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{R^2}{\cdot}} : -N \stackrel{CH_3}{\underset{(CH_2)_2}{\cdot}}$$

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 99-101

Salt form: free

Example 259 Structural formula:

R : CH<sub>3</sub>O———HNC—

 $-N \stackrel{\mathbb{R}^1}{\underset{\mathbb{R}^2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}} : -N \stackrel{\mathbb{CH}_3}{\underset{\mathbb{CH}_2)_2}{\stackrel{}{\sim}}}$ 

Crystal form: colorless prisms
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 159-160

Salt form: free

Example 260

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 145-147 Salt form: free

Example 261

Structural formula:

Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 158)

PCT/JP94/00549 WO 94/22826

- 323 -

(Table 10 (continued))

Example 262 Structural formula:

: CH<sub>3</sub>-HNC--

Crystal form: colorless prisms
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol
Melting point (°C): 140-142
Salt form: hydrochloride

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

48) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 6 ppm: 1.60-1.85 (2H, m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.7 Hz), 2.80-3.70 (7H, m), 4.00-4.50 (2H, m), 6.90-7.10 (3H, m), 7.20-7.40

(5H, m), 10.55-10.75 (1H, m), 10.80 (1H, s), 10.83

10 (1H, s).

11.30 (1H, m).

5

- 47)

  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H, m), 1.85-2.25 (2H, m), 2.63 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.95-3.45 (6H, m), 3.50-3.80 (2H, m), 4.40-4.70 (1H, m), 6.21 (1H, q, J=4.8 Hz), 6.91 (1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 7.20-7.40 (7H, m), 7.54 (1H, s), 8.88 (1H, s), 10.45-10.55 (1H, m).
- 48)

  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 6 ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H, m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.90-3.45 (6H, m), 3.50-3.90 (4H, m), 4.40-4.80 (1H, m), 5.00-5.25 (2H, m), 5.75-5.95 (1H, m), 6.40-6.50 (1H, m), 6.92 (1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 7.20-7.50 (7H, m), 7.55 (1H, s), 8.90 (1H, s), 10.10-10.40 (1H, m).
- 49) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.50-2.25 (8H, m), 2.30-2.50 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.00-3.40 (7H, m), 3.50-3.90 (3H, m), 4.35-4.80 (1H, m), 7.30-7.55 (9H, m), 10.60-10.90 (1H, m).
  - 50) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H, m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.90-3.45

- (6H, m), 3.50-3.90 (4H, m), 4.40-4.80 (1H, m), 5.00-5.25 (2H, m), 5.75-5.95 (1H, M), 6.40-6.50 (1H, m), 6.92 (1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 7.20-7.50 (7H, m), 7.55 (1H, s), 8.90 (1H, s), 10.10-10.40 (1H, m).
- 5 51) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 6 ppm: 1.50-2.25 (8H, m), 2.30-2.50 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.00-3.40 (7H, m), 3.50-3.90 (3H, m), 4.35-4.80 (1H, m), 7.30-7.55 (9H, m), 10.60-10.90 (1H, m).
  - 52) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.22 (3H, t,
- 10 J=7.5 Hz), 1.60-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.35 (2H, m), 2.70-2.85 (3H, m), 2.88 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 3.00-3.80 (8H, m), 4.40-4.90 (1H, m), 7.20-7.45 (5H, m), 7.70 (4H, s), 7.80 (1H, d, J=2.1 Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, J=2.1 Hz), 11.05-11.35 (1H, m), 14.70-15.35 (1H, m).
- 15 53) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.55-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.40 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, m), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.84 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 2.95-3.80 (8H, m), 4.45-4.90 (1H, m), 7.20-7.45 (5H, m), 7.59 (1H, s), 7.68 (4H, s), 11.10-11.40 (1H, m), 14.80-20 15.20 (1H, m).

11.40 (1H, m), 14-70-15.90 (2H, m).

25

55) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.57-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.40 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.90-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-4.00 (2H, m), 4.30-5.00 (1H, m), 7.20-7.43

- (5H, m), 7.50-7.65 (3H, m), 8.05-8.25 (4H, m), 8.75 (1H, d), J=4.8 Hz), 11.00-11.40 (1H, m).
- 56)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.50-1.88 (2H,
- m), 1.96-2.24 (2H, m), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.8
- 5 Hz), 2.80-3.03 (2H, m), 3.03-3.48 (4H, m), 3.48-3.70
  - (1H, m), 4.03-4.40 (2H, m), 5.50-6.50 (1H, m), 6.64 (2H, m)
  - d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.18-7.45 (7H, m), 10.85-11.20 (1H, m).
  - 57)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.50-1.90 (2H,
  - m), 1.90-2.25 (2H, m), 2.64 (3H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 2.78 (3H,
- 10 d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.55-3.70 (7H, m), 3.86 (3H, s), 3.90-4.70
  - (2H, m), 6.80-7.05 (3H, m), 7.20-7.40 (5H, m), 8.10 (1H,
    - s), 8.16 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz).
    - 58) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.50-1.84 (2H,
    - m), 1.85-2.38 (2H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, d, J=3.1
- 15 Hz), 2.81 (3H, s), 2.90-3.51 (6H, m), 3.51-4.02 (2H, m),
  - 4.30-4.87 (1H, m), 6.61-6.80 (1H, m), 6.92 (1H, d, J=7.6
  - Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.24-7.49 (5H, m), 7.94
  - (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, s), 10.59-10.85 (1H, m).
  - 59)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.55-1.93 (2H,
- 20 m), 1.93-2.35 (2H, m), 2.70-3.45 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, d,
  - J=4.6 Hz), 3.45-3.85 (2H, m), 4.35-4.85 (H, m), 7.17-
    - 7.50 (5H, m), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.83 (2H, d, J=8.6
    - Hz), 9.36 (2H, s), 10.85-11.20 (1H, m).
    - 60)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.60-1.95 (2H,
- 25 m), 1.95-2.38 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.70-3.35 (2H, m),
  - 3.35-3.91 (6H, m), 4.40-4.91 (1H, m), 7.46-7.80 (4H, m),
  - 8.00 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.07-8.22 (1H, m), 8.30 (1H, s),
  - 8.62-8.78 (1H, m), 9.42 (1H, s), 11.02-11.40 (2H, m).

- 5 (1H, s), 9.01 (1H, s), 10.70-11.05 (1H, m).
- 7.21-7.44 (5H, m), 7.69 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.22 (1H, s), 9.05 (1H, s), 10.30-10.65 (1H, m), 11.07 (1H, s).
  - 63) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDDl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.10-2.10 (5H,
  - m), 2.70-3.00 (4H, m), 3.00-3.25 (3H, m), 3.55-3.90 (1H,
  - m), 4.35-4.75 (1H, m), 7.10-7.40 (5H, m), 7.53 (2H, d,
- 15 J=8.7 Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, s).
  - 64)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.60-2.38 (4H,
  - m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.70-3.02 (1H, m), 3.02-3.88
  - (7H, m), 4.50-4.84 (1H, m), 7.20-7.50 (5H, m), 7.84 (1H,
- 20 dd, J=1.6 Hz, 8.2 Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 8.24 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.32 (1H, s), 9.20 (1H, s), 11.01-11.39 (1H, m).
  - 65) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.40-1.98 (2H,
  - m), 1.98-2.35 (2H, m), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.75 (3H, d,
- 25 J=4.8 Hz), 2.95-3.48 (5H, m), 3.48-3.75 (1H, m), 3.90-4.18 (1H, m), 4.30-4.58 (1H, m), 5.32 (2H, s), 7.18-7.44 (5H, m), 8.01 (1H, s), 8.51 (1H, s), 11.10-11.45

(1H, m).

- 10 Hz), 4.40-4.65 (1H, m), 7.15-7.45 (5H, m), 8.32 (1H, s), 8.85-9.50 (1H, m), 9.02 (1H, s), 11.20-11.55 (1H, m).
  - 68) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.60-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.35 (2H, m), 2.70-3.55 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 3.55-3.95 (2H, m), 4.45-4.90 (1H, m), 7.17-
- 7.43 (5H, m), 7.46 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.65 (1H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 7.88-8.05 (2H, m), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.38 (1H, s), 10.85-11.25 (1H, m).
  - 69) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.25-2.30 (4H, m), 2.55-2.95 (4H, m), 2.95-4.15 (7H, m), 4.40-4.70 (1H,
- 20 m), 7.18-7.45 (5H, m), 7.45-7.83 (4H, m), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.90-9.03 (1H, m), 10.95-11.30 (1H, m).
  - 70) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.51-1.88 (2H, m), 1.88-2.38 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.93-3.49 (6H, m), 3.49-3.83 (2H, m), 4.28-4.80 (1H, m), 5.49 (2H,
- 25 s), 7.17-7.51 (5H, m), 8.04 (1H, s), 8.75 (1H, s), 10.90-11.20 (1H, m).
  - 71.) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.73-2.05 (2H, m), 2.05-2.45 (2H, m), 2.68-3.95 (6H, m), 4.14-4.36 (1H,

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

> m), 4.40-4.89 (2H, m), 7.38-7.54 (3H, m), 7.54-7.80 (4H, m), 7.96 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.0 (1H, s), 10.55-10.85 (1H, m).

- 329 -

- $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.60-1.91 (2H, 72) m), 1.91-2.40 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.65-3.90 (8H, m), 4.30-4.89 (1H, m), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hxz), 7.82-8.10 (3H, m), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.51 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.83-8.90 (1H, m), 8.90-9.01 (1H, m), 9.40 (1H, s),
- 10  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.60-1.91 (2H, 73) m), 2.04-2.39 (2H, m), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.80-3.96 (10H, m), 4.17-5.10 (2H, m), 7.63 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.33 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 8.40 (1H, s),

11.25-11.58 (1H, m).

11.25-11.55 (1H, m).

15

- 74) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.31 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.34-1.70 (2H, m), 1.70-2.07 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.60-3.20 (7H, m), 3.65-4.00 (1H, m), 4.20 (2H, m)q, J=7.1 Hz), 4.55-4.93 (1H, m), 6.63 (1H, brs), 6.88-
- 20 6.91 (1H, m), 7.10-7.26 (2H, m), 7.35 (1H, brs), 7.58 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.73 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.13 (1H, s),8.60 (1H, s).
  - <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.37-1.67 (2H, 75) m), 1.67-2.00 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.50-3.17 (7H, m), 2.71 (3H, d, J=4.7 Hz), 3.60-3.97 (1H, m), 4.50-4.90
- 25 (1H, m), 5.44 (1H, q, J=4.7 Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.38 (1H, s), 7.52-7.56 (2H, m), 7.73-7.77 (2H, m), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.62 (1H, s).

76) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.68-1.96 (2H, m), 1.96-2.35 (2H, m), 2.65-4.08 (6H, m), 2.83 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.73 (3H, s), 4.21-4.99 (2H, m), 6.82-7.06 (4H, m), 7.65 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.98 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 8.31 (1H, s), 9.42 (1H, s), 10.81-11.05 (1H, m). 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.6-2.0 (2H, m), 77) 2.3-2.7 (2H, m), 2.83-3.2 (2H, m), 2.85 (3H, d, J=5 Hz), 3.5-3.7 (4H, m), 4.0-5.0 (3H, m), 6.88 (2H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.03 (1H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 7.26-7.36 (2H, m), 7.58 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.78 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.14 (1H, s),10 8.65 (1H, s), 13.0-13.4 (1H, m). $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.3-1.8 (4H, 78) m), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.5-37 (8H, m), 4.4-4.5 (1H, m), 7.33 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.56 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.83 (2H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.91 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.26 (1H, s), 9.34 15 (1H, s). 79) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.35-2.10 (4H, m), 2.40-3.30 (7H, m), 2.75 (2H, t, J=5.0 Hz), 3.30-4.10 (2H, m), 3.54 (2H, t, J=5.0 Hz), 4.81 (1H, brs), 7.07-7.40 (5H, m), 7.55 (2H, dd, J=6.8 Hz, 2.0 Hz), 7.75 (2H, 20 dd, J=6.8 Hz, 2.0 Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.63 (1H, s). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.33-1.67 (2H, 80) m), 1.67-2.03 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.57-3.20 (7H, m), 2.80 (3H, d, J=4.7 Hz), 3.60-4.00 (1H, m), 4.55-4.90(1H, m), 4.97 (1H, q, J=4.7 Hz), 6.68 (1H, brs), 6.8425 (1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 7.03-7.06 (1H, m), 7.15-7.26 (2H, m),7.53 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.73 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.13

(1H, s), 8.60 (1H, s).

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 331 -

- 81) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.33-1.67 (2H, m), 1.67-2.00 (2H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.35 (H, s), 2.55-3.20 (7H, m), 3.60-3.97 (1H, m), 4.57-4.90 (1H, m), 6.91-6.94 (1H, m), 7.16-7.28 (2H, m), 7.47-7.60 (1H, m),
- 5 7.53 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 7.73 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.02 (1H, brs), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.62 (1H, s).
  - 82) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.2-1.7 (4H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.6-3.2 (6H, m), 3.5-3.7 (2H, m), 4.5-
  - 4.8 (1H, m), 6.65-6.82 (2H, m), 7.0-7.1 (2H, m), 7.61
- 10 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.5-8.5 (2H, m), 8.26 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s).
  - 83)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.2-2.0 (4H, m),
  - 2.13 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.6-3.3 (7H, m), 3.7-4.0
  - (1H, ), 4.6-4.9 (1H, m), 6.98-7.22 (3H, m), 7.53 (2H, d,
- 15 J=8.6 Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.90 (1H, d, J=8 Hz), 8.13 (1H, s), 8.59 (1H, s), 11.0 (1H, s).
  - 84) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.60-2.00 (2H,
  - m), 2.00-2.30 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.7 Hz), 2.87-3.70
  - (7H, m), 3.72-4.75 (2H, m), 5.47 (2H, brs), 6.90 (1H, d,
- 20 J=6.8 Hz), 7.23-7.45 (5H, m), 7.52 (1H, d, J=2.6 Hz),
  - 7.60 (1H, dd, J=2.6 Hz, 6.8 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 9.11 (1H,
  - s), 10.9-11.30 (1H, m).
  - 85)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.45-2.37 (4H,
  - m), 2.38-4.30 (8H, m), 2.81 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 4.31-4.87
- 25 (1H, m), 6.78 (1H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 6.89 (1H, d, J=7.2 Hz),
  - 7.09 (1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 7.18 (1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 7.65
  - (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.98 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 8.31 (1H, s),
  - 9.42 (1H, s), 9.75 (1H, brs), 10.72-11.11 (1H, m).

- 86)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.50-2.36 (4H,
- m), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, d, J=3.8 Hz), 2.70-4.07 (7H,
- m), 4.15-5.26 (2H, m), 6.60-7.92 (8H, m), 8.15 (1H, s),
- 8.22 (1H, s), 8.37 (1H, s), 9.00 (1H, s), 10.67-11.10
- 5 (1H, m).
  - 87)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.6-1.9 (2H,
  - m), 2.0 (3H, s), 2.15 (6H, s), 1.9-2.3 (2H, m), 2.76
  - (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 2.8-4.0 (8H, m), 4.4-4.8 (1H, m), 7.1
  - (2H, s), 7.2-7.5 (5H, m), 9.34 (1H, s), 10.8-11.0 (1H, s)
- 10 m).
  - 88)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.5-1.8 (2H,
  - m), 1.8-2.2 (2H, m), 2.15 (6H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.5-3.8
  - (8H, m), 4.3-4.7 (1H, m), 5.74 (1H, d, J=10 Hz), 6.21
  - (1H, d, J=17 Hz), 6.52 (1H, dd, J=17 Hz, 10 Hz), 7.12
- 15 (2H, s), 7.2-7.4 (5H, m), 7.6 (1H, s), 10.8-11.1
  - (1H, m).
  - 89) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.4-2.4 (4H,
  - m), 2.2 (6H, s), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4 Hz), 2.5-4.0 (8H, m),
  - 4.5-4.7 (1H, m), 7.17 (2H, s), 7.31 (5H, s), 7.52-7.56
- 20 (3H, m), 8.0 (2H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 9.88 (1H, s), 108-11.1
  - (1H, m).
  - 90) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.33-1.67 (2H,
  - m), 1.67-2.00 (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.57-
  - 3.20 (7H, m), 3.60-3.93 (1H, m), 4.53-4.93 (1H, m), 7.11
- 25 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.33 (1H, brs), 7.39 (2H, d, J=8.4
  - Hz), 7.53-7.57 (2H, m), 7.72-7.77 (2H, m), 8.12 (1H, s),
  - 8.60 (1H, s).
  - 91) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.5-2.4 (4H,

- m), 2.63 (3H, d, J=4.5 Hz), 2.81 (3H, d, J=4.5 Hz), 2.81-3.5 (6H, m), 3.5-3.8 (2H, m), 4.5-4.8 (1H, m), 6.6-6.9 (1H, m), 6.90-7.05 (1H, m), 7.14-7.23 (2H, m), 7.61(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.7-7.8 (1H, m), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.6
- Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s), 10.2-10.4 5 (1H, m).
  - $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.6-2.32 (4H, 92)
  - m), 2.32 (6H, s), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.7-4.7 (9H,
  - m), 7.19 (2H, s), 7.24-7.31 (5H, m), 7.86 (1H, dd, J=8
- Hz, 4 Hz), 8.3-9.0 (1H, m), 8.70 (1H, d, J=8 Hz), 8.92 10 (1H, d, J=4 Hz), 9.36 (1H, s), 10.5 (1H, s), 11.00-11.30(1H, m).
  - <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 0.94 (3H, t, 93) J=7.2 Hz), 1.5-2.3 (6H, m), 2.15 (6H, s), 2.2-2.4 (2H,
- m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=3.8 Hz), 2.5-4.8 (9H, m), 7.09 (2H, 15
  - s), 7.2-7.4 (5H, m), 9.35 (1H, s), 10.9-11.2 (1H, m).
  - 94)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.50-1.81 (2H,
  - m), 1.81-2.15 (2H, m), 2.65-3.28 (7H, m), 3.63-4.15 (1H,
  - m), 3.74 (2H, s), 3.77 (3H, s), 4.40-5.00 (1H, m), 6.63-
- 6.75 (2H, m), 6.94 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.58 (2H, d, J=8.7 20
  - Hz), 7.76 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 8.13 (1H, s), 8.61 (1H, s).
  - $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.60-2.37 (4H, 95)
  - m), 2.05 (3H, s), 2.63-3.90 (8H, m), 2.88 (3H, d, J=4.0
  - Hz), 4.50-4.72 (1H, m), 7.15-7.45 (5H, m), 7.68 (1H, d,
- J=8.7 Hz), 8.26 (1H, s), 7.91 (1H, dd, J=2.6 Hz, 8.7 25 Hz), 8.26 (1H, s), 9.32 (1H, s), 9.88 (1H, brs), 10.60-
  - 11.35 (1H, m).
  - <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.60-1.69 (2H, 96)

11.40 (1H, m).

- m), 1.69-2.10 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.55-3.74 (7H, m), 2.72 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.50-4.10 (1H, m), 4.20-.90 (1H, m), 5.45-5.55 (1H, m), 7.15-7.45 (5H, m), 7.50-7.65 (2H, m), 8.08 (2H, s), 8.22 (1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 8.50 (1H, s).
- 5 97) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 6 ppm: 1.51-2.38 (4H, m), 2.82 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.89 (6H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.62-4.92 (13H, m), 6.85-7.17 (2H, m), 7.19-7.45 (2H, m), 7.65 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.98 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.30 (1H, s), 9.41 (9.41 (1H, s), 10.42-10.83 (1H, m), 11.01-

- 20 7.72 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.22 (1H, s), 9.00 (1H, s), 11.00-11.33 (1H, m).
- 25 7.44-7.56 (3H, m), 7.72-7.78 (1H, m), 7.85 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 8.27-8.34 (1H, m), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.75-8.77 (1H, m), 8.96 (1H, s), 11.45 (1H, brs).
  - 101) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.93 (2H,

- m), 1.93-2.25 (2H, m), 2.70-3.50 (6H, m), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.50-3.80 (1H, m), 3.80-4.60 (2H, m), 7.19 (1H, d, d=8.6 Hz), 7.20-7.45 (6H, m), 7.70 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 8.21 (1H, s), 9.02 (1H, s), 10.65-10.93 (1H, m),
- 5 11.23 (1H, s).
  - 102) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.60-1.90 (2H, m), 1.97-2.40 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.65-3.30 (2H, m),
  - 3.40-3.80 (5H, m), 4.30-5.70 (3H, m), 7.35-7.60 (5H, m),
  - 7.76-7.82 (1H, m), 7.89-7.93 (1H, m), 8.32-8.40 (1H, m),
- 10 8.76-8.79 (1H, m), 11.43 (1H, brs).
  - 103)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.55-1.90 (2H,
  - m), 2.10-2.30 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.65-3.20 (2H, m),
  - 3.50-4.50 (8H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.81 (3H, s), 7.01 (3H,
  - s), 7.76-7.83 (1H, m), 7.90-7.94 (1H, m), 8.33-8.40 (1H,
- 15 m), 8.77-8.79 (1H, m), 11.47 (1H, brs).
  - 104)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1,6-1.9 (2H,
  - m), 1.9-2.4 (4H, m), 2.71-2.78 (10H, m), 3.0-3.5 (8H,
  - m), 3.5-3.8 (1H, m), 4.2-4.3 (2H, m), 4.5-4.7 (1H, m),
  - 7.16-7.33 (7H, m), 7.33 (1H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 8.23 (1H, s),
- 20 9.03 (1H, s), 10.5-10.7 (1H, m), 10.9-11.1 (1H, m).
  - 105)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.63-1.93 (2H,
  - m), 1.97-2.33 (2H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 2.60-3.35 (3H, m),
  - 3.40-3.83 (4H, m), 4.00-5.10 (3H, m), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.6
  - Hz), 7.68-7.77 (2H, m), 7.83 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.26
- 25 (1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 8.75 (1H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 9.34 (2H, s), 11.37 (1H, brs).
  - 106)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.30-1.90 (2H,
  - m), 1.90-2.29 (2H, m), 2.02 (3H, s), 2.45-2.64 (1H, m),

- 2.75 (3H, brs), 2.94-3.45 (5H, m), 3.45-3.68 (1H, m), 3.85-4.05 (1H, m), 4.47-4.65 (1H, m), 7.35 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 10.38 (2H, brs), 11.00-11.39 (1H, m).
- 5 107) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.25 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.85-3.48 (6H, m), 3.48-3.70 (1H, m), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.80-4.85 (2H, m), 5.89 (2H, brs), 6.63 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 6.91-7.15 (5H, m), 10.20-11.70 (1H, m).
- 10 108) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.20-2.25 (4H, m), 2.55-2.90 (4H, m), 2.90-3.80 (7H, m), 4.40-4.65 (1H, m), 4.60 (2H, s), 4.80-6.00 (1H, m), 7.16-7.45 (5H, m), 7.45-7.75 (3H, m), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.85-9.00 (1H, m), 10.60-10.93 (1H, m).
- 15 109) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.33 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 1.4-2.2 (4H, m), 1.96 (1.7H, s), 2.05 (1.3H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.5-2.8 (4H, m), 2.8-3.7 (7H, m), 4.6-4.7 (1H, m), 6.8-7.4 (7H, m), 9.27 (1H, s), 10.4-10.6 (1H, m).
- 20 110) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.65-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.30 (2H, m), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.05-4.85 (10H, m), 7.66 (1H, t, J=5.3 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.97-8.10 (2H, m), 8.17-8.30 (2H, m), 8.41 (1H, s), 8.71 (1H, d, J=5.3 Hz), 9.26 (1H, s), 11.07 (1H, brs).
- 25 111) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.55-1.91 (2H, m), 1.91-2.33 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.5 Hz), 2.82-3.91 (8H, m), 4.40-4.80 (1H, s), 6.58-6.78 (3H, m), 7.10 (1H, dd, J=8.1 Hz, 8.1 Hz), 7.45-7.59 (3H,

- m), 8.25 (1H, s), 8.91 (1H, s), 8.98-10.10 (1H, m), 10.98 (1H, brs).
- 112) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.33 (2H, m), 2.65-3.50 (6H, m), 2.77 (3H, s),
- 5 3.50-4.05 (2H, m), 4.35-4.85 (1H, m), 5.37 (2H, brs),
  - 6.68 (1H, dd, J=1.7 Hz, 7.9 Hz), 6.89 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.20-7.45 (6H, m), 7.51 (1H, s),
  - 8.30 (1H, s), 10.60-11.40 (1H, m).
  - 113) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.52-1.91 (2H,
- 10 m), 1.96-2.30 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.80-3.75 (7H, m), 3.99-5.12 (4H, m), 6.94 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.20-7.51 (7H, m), 8.30 (1H, s), 8.94 (1H, s), 10.92-11.20 (1H, m).
  - 114)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.68-1.90 (2H,
- 15 m), 1.90-2.21 (2H, m), 2.01 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.90-4.25 (8H, m), 4.25-4.89 (1H, ), 7.15-7.46 (5H, m), 7.56 (1H, dd, J=1.7 Hz, 8.2 Hz), 7.61 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 7.93 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.97 (1H, s), 9.77 (1H, s), 10.92-11.18 (1H, m).
- 20 115) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.14 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.62-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95 (3H, s), 2.00-2.30 (2H, m), 2.12 (3H, s), 2.37 82H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.79 (3H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 2.91-3.50 (7H, m), 3.50-3.79 (1H, m), 3.66 (2H, s), 4.41-4.81 (1H, m), 7.15-7.48 (7H, m), 9.41 (1H,
- 116) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.62-1.99 (2H, m), 1.99-2.41 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.71-3.02

(1H, m), 3.02-3.51 (5H, M), 3.51-3.96 (2H, m), 4.51-4.85

s), 10.95-11.19 (1H, m).

25

(1H, m), 7.20-7.48 (5H, m), 7.82 (1H, dd, J=1.8 Hz, 8.0 Hz), 7.90 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 7.92 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.13 (1H, s), 8.14 (1H, s), 8.68 (1H, s), 8.72 (1H, s), 11.10-11.34 (1H, m).

- 5 117) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.10 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.37-2.29 (10H, m), 2.35 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.59-2.91 (4H, m), 2.91-3.74 (7H, m), 4.58-4.83 (1H, m), 6.83-7.45 (7H, m), 9.41 (1H, s), 10.70-11.00 (1H, m). 118) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.15 (3H, t,
- 10 J=7.6 Hz), 1.58-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.26 (2H, m), 2.17 (6H, s), 2.36 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.20-4.00 (8H, m), 4.25-4.90 (1H, m), 7.12 (2H, s), 7.35-7.46 (1H, m), 7.48 (1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 7.90 (1H, ddd, J=1.7, 7.7 Hz, 7.7 Hz), 8.58 (1H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 9.35 (1H, s),
- 119) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.19-1.49 (2H, m), 1.49-1.90 (2H, m), 2.06 (3H, s), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.35 (2H, wq, J=7.6 Hz), 2.59-3.51 (7H, m), 3.51-4.00 (1H, m), 4.10-4.65 (1H, m), 4.90

10.70-11.15 (1H, m).

- 20 (2H, brs), 6.40 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 6.55 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.10-7.40 (5H, m), 8.32 (1H, s), 8.87 (1H, brs).

  120) 

  <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 0.90 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.58-1.72 (2H, m), 1.78 (2H, q, J=7.1 Hz),
  - 1.97-2.26 (2H, m), 2.15 (6H, s), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.0 Hz),
- 25 3.00 (3H, s), 3.01-3.47 (6H, m), 3.47-3.95 (2H, m), 4.30-4.87 (1H, m), 7.08-7.55 (7H, m), 10.75-11.12 (1H, m).

- 121) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.08 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.57-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.27 (2H, m), 2.42 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.75 (3H, d, J=3.4 Hz), 2.82-3.45 (6H, m), 3.45-4.00 (2H, m), 4.31-4.87 (1H, m), 7.17-7.49
- 5 (6H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.56 (1H, s), 11.12-11.42 (1H, m).
  - 122) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.08 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 1.40-1.81 (2H, m), 1.81-2.30 (2H, m), 2.34 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 2.60-2.88 (4H, m), 2.88-3.70 (7H, m),
- 10 3.75 (3H, s), 4.52-4.77 (1H, m), 7.00-7.44 (7H, m), 7.49 (1H, s), 10.15 (1H, s), 10.85-11.19 (1H, m).
  - 123)  ${}^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.06 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.32 (2H,m), 2.42 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 2.70-3.75
- 15 (8H, m), 3.86 (3H, s), 4.30-4.80 (1H, m), 6.96 (1H, dd, J=1.6 Hz, 8.2 Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 7.16-7.45 (5H, m), 8.06 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.18 (1H, s), 10.81-11.10 (1H, m).
- 25 125) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.30 (2H, m), 2.19 (3H, s), 2.40 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.70-2.86 (3H, m), 2.89 (3H, s), 2.95-3.95 (8H, m), 4.45-4.78 (1H, m), 4.47 (2H,

10.83-11.07 (1H, m).

- s), 7.18-7.45 (7H, m), 9.44 (1H, s), 10.50-10.75 (1H, m).
- 126) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.58-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.26 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.3 Hz), 2.80-3.84
- 5 (9H, m), 3.84-4.59 (2H, m), 6.99 (1H, d, J=9.1 Hz), 7.17-7.40 (5H, m), 7.99 (1H, dd, J=2.0 Hz, J=9.1 Hz), 8.10 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 8.22-8.46 (1H, m), 10.96-11.20 (1H, m).
  - 127) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.55-1.93 (2H,
- 10 m), 1.93-2.35 (2H, m), 2.66 (3H, brs), 2.79 (3H, s, J=4.0 Hz), 2.90-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-4.10 (2H, m), 4.30-5.00 (1H, m), 7.15-7.45 (6H, m), 7.55-8.10 (1H, m), 10.55-11.00 (1H, m), 15.65-16.45 (1H, m).
  - 128) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.52-1.88 (2H,
- 15 m), 1.95-2.33 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=3.8 Hz), 2.84-3.48 (6H, M), 3.48-3.70 (1H, m), 3.82-4.55 (2H, m), 7.07 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.19-7.42 (5H, m), 7.47 (1H, dd, J=8.8 Hz, 2.0 Hz), 7.76 (2H, s), 8.05 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 11.07-11.26 (1H, m).
- 20 129) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.06 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.59-1.91 (2H, m), 1.91-2.26 (2H, m), 2.38 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.85-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-3.93 (2H, m), 4.32-4.82 (1H, m), 7.20-7.45 (5H, m), 7.66-7.79 (2H, m), 7.97 (1H, s), 10.51 (1H, s),
  - 130) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.52-1.89 (2H, m), 1.97-2.28 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.81-3.49 (7H, m), 3.49-3.72 (1H, m), 3.92-4.55 (3H, m), 6.93 (1H, d, J=8.4)

- Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.26-7.43 (6H, m), 10.89-11.19 (1H, m).
- 131) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.42 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.57-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.30 (2H, m), 2.76
- 5 (3H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 2.82-3.44 (8H, m), 3.44-4.06 (2H, m), 4.38-4.89 (1H, m), 7.20-7.41 (5H, m), 7.53 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.75-7.89 (2H, m), 11.01-11.43 (1H, m).
  - 132)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 1.28-2.22 (7H, m), 2.31 (2H, q, J=7.3 Hz),
- 10 2.56-3.64 (11H, m), 3.77 (3H, s), 4.18-6.79 (3H, m), 6.92 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.00-7.46 (6H, m), 9.10 (1H, s).
  - 133)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.52-1.92 (2H,
  - m), 1.98-2.27 (2H, m), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.74 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.81-3.52 (6H, m), 3.52-3.73 (1H, m), 3.85-4.63
- 15 (2H, m), 7.18-7.45 (5H, m), 7.81 (1H, s), 8.04 (1H, s), 8.25 (2H, brs), 11.23-11.45 (1H, m).
- 20 2.56-3.48 (6H, m), 3.49-3.72 (1H, m), 3.72-4.16 (1H, m), 4.20-4.82 (1H, m), 7.13-7.47 (6H, m), 7.64 (1H, s), 7.67 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.67 (2H, s), 10.63 (1H, brs).
  - 135) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.22-1.62 (2H,
  - m), 1.70-1.93 (4H, m), 2.08 (2H, brs), 2.28-2.50 (2H,
- 25 m), 2.34 (3H, ms), 2.50-2.84 (8H, m), 2.90-3.09 (1H, m), 3.83-4.00 (1H, m), 4.57-4.72 (1H, m), 7.12-7.36 (5H, m).
  - 136)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.33-1.92 (2H,
  - m), 1.92-2.32 (2H, m), 2.55-2.80 (1H, m), 2.72 (3H, s),

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 2.85-3.49 (5H, m), 3.49-3.70 (1H, m), 3.70-4.02 (3H, m), 4.37-4.60 (1H, m), 7.13-7.47 (5H, m), 8.01-8.69 (3H, m),
- 11.50 (1H, brs).
- 137) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.23-1.56 (2H,
- 5 m), 1.62-1.91 (5H, m), 2.29-2.51 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, s),
  - 2.44 (3H, s), 2.51-2.86 (8H, m), 2.90-3.09 (1H, m),
  - 3.84-4.00 (1H, m), 4.59-4.74 (1H, m), 7.14-7.36 (5H, m).
  - 138)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.39-1.91 (2H,
  - m), 2.01-2.38 (2H, m), 2.60-2.95 (1H, m), 2.72 (3H, s),
- 10 2.80 (6H, s), 2.95-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.85 (2H, m),
  - 4.22-4.60 (3H, m), 7.18-7.46 (5H, m), 9.84 (1H, brs),
  - 11.57 (1H, brs).
  - 139) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.40-1.93 (2H,
  - m), 2.03-2.32 (2H, m), 2.35-2.95 (1H, m), 2.52 (3H, s),
- 15 2.72 (3H, s), 2.95-3.48 (5H, m), 3.48-3.70 (1H, m),
  - 3.70-3.88 (1H, m), 3.88-4.22 (2H, m), 4.41-4.60 (1H, m),
  - 7.18-7.48 (5H, m), 8.83-9.20 (2H, m), 11.41 (1H, brs).
  - 140)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.35-2.26 (6H,
  - m), 2.26-2.63 (4H, m), 2.69 (6H, s), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.89-
- 20 3.68 (7H, m), 3.92-4.12 (1H, m), 4.44-4.62 (1H, m),
  - 7.15-7.43 (5H, m), 10.73 (1H, brs), 11.25 (1H, brs).
  - 141)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.30-2.00 (8H,
  - m), 2.20-2.50 (5H, m), 2.55-3.20 (7H, m), 3.40-3.65 (2H,
  - m), 3.65-4.00 (1H, m), 4.60-4.90 (1H, m), 7.04 (1H, d,
- 25 J=7.6 Hz), 7.10-7.50 (7H, m), 7.68 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz),
  - 8.36 (1H, brs).
  - 142) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 0.55-0.80 (0.4H,
  - m), 1.15-1.93 (3.6H, m), 1.42 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.23

- (1,8H, s), 2.33 (1.2H, s), 2.45-2.80 (6.4H, m), 2.80-3.00 (0.6H, m), 3.23-3.43 (1H, m), 4.42 (2H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 4.52-4.82 (1H, m), 7.10-7.38 (5H, m), 7.70 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.95 (0.6H, s), 8.05-8.16 (1.4H, m), 8.21
- 5 (1H, dd, J=1.8 Hz, 8.4 Hz), 8.50 (0.4H, s), 8.61 (0.6H, s).
  - 143) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H, m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 2.85-3.70 (9H, m), 3.80-4.70 (2H, m), 6.85 (1H, d, J=8.6 Hz),7.20-

- 20 146) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.20-1.64 (2H, m), 1.64-2.00 (2H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.51-3.15 (7H, m), 3.62-4.13 (1H, m), 3.70 (2H, brs), 4.45-4.92 (1H, m), 6.60-6.76 (2H, m), 7.02 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.10-7.38 (5H, m).
- 25 147) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.35-1.65 (2H, m), 1.65-1.95 (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.53-3.00 (7H, m), 3.79 (2H, brs), 4.05-4.65 (2H, m), 6.62 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.02-7.38 (7H, m).

PCT/JP94/00549 WO 94/22826

> <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 6 ppm: 1.24 (3H, t, 148) J=7.5 Hz), 1.30-1.99 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.51 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 2.55-3.20 (7H, m), 3.71 (2H, brs), 3.65-4.18 (1H, m), 4.45-4.98 (1H, m), 6.57-6.83 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H,

d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.11-7.40 (5H, m). 5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 0.99 (3H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 1.22-1.97 (6H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.46 (2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.54-3.13 (7H, m), 3.70 (2H, brs), 3.71-4.10

(1H, m), 4.50-4.90 (1H, m), 6.60-6.78 (2H, m), 7.02 (2H, m)

- d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.11-7.37 (5H, m), 10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.20-2.09 (4H, 150) m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.59-3.22 (7H, m), 3.28-3.60 (1H, m), 4.59-4.94 (1H, m), 7.09-7.48 (5H, m), 7.55 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.07 (1H, dd, J=2.1 Hz, 8.3 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.54
- (1H, d, J=2.1 Hz), 8.71 (1H, s).<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.23-2.15 (4H, 151) m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.50-3.21 (8H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.55-4.94 (1H, m), 6.82-6.96 (2H, m), 7.04-7.30 (2H, m), 7.55 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.75 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.12 (1H, s),

15

20

25

8.62 (1H, s).

 $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.25-2.10 (4H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.55-3.30 (7H, m), 3.58-3.99 (1H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.30-4.95 (1H, m), 6.65-6.88 (3H, m),7.15-7.35 (1H, m), 7.56 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.75 (2H, d,

J=8.5 Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, s).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.2-2.0 (4H, m), 153) 2.36 (3H, s), 2.5-3.2 (7H, m), 3.6-3.8 (1H, m), 4.5-4.8(1H, m), 7.32-7.53 (3H, m), 7.55 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.74 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.88 (1H, d, J=5 Hz), 8.13 (1H, s), 8.6 (1H, s).

- 154)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.4-2.0 (4H, m),
- 2.04 (1.6H, s), 2.06 (1.4H, s), 2.17 (3H, s), 2.35 (H,
- 5 s), 2.5-3.0 (7H, m), 3.5-3.8 (3H, m), 4.7-4.8 (1H, m),
  - 6.4-6.57 (1H, m), 6.93-6.95 (1H, m), 7.16-7.32 (5H, m).
  - 155)  ${}^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 0.90-1.60 (3H,
  - m), 1.65-2.10 (2H, m), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.65-3.20 (7H, m),
  - 3.45-4.00 (1H, m), 4.30-4.85 (1H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.5)
- 10 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.33-7.46 (5H, m).
  - 156)  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  ppm: 1.35-1.70 (2H,
  - m), 1.70-2.10 (2H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.60-3.30 (7H, m),
  - 3.55-3.90 (1H, m), 4.50-4.85 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, dd,
  - J=1.0 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 7.14-7.38 (6H, m), 7.51 (1H, d, J=8.1
- 15 Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd, J=1.0 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.75 (1H, dd,
  - J=1.8 Hz, 8.1 Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz).
  - 157) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.20-2.06 (4H,
  - m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.50-3.11 (7H, m), 3.48-
  - 3.95 (3H, m), 4.65-4.91 (1H, m), 6.41-6.58 (2H, m),
- 20 6.85-7.05 (1H, m), 7.10-7.40 (5H, m).
  - 158) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H,
    - m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.65-2.95
    - (2H, m), 3.00-3.65 (5H, m), 4.20-4.45 (2H, m), 7.20-7.40
    - (5H, m), 7.51 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz),
- 25 7.93 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 8.50 (1H, s), 9.21 (1H, s),
  - 10.65-10.95 (1H, m).
  - 159) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.25-2.10 (4H,
  - m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.53-3.17 (7H, m), 3.52-3.38 (1H, m),

- 4.00-4.19 (2H, m), 4.36-4.54 (2H, m), 4.57-4.90 (1H, m), 7.15-7.36 (5H, m), 7.43 (2H, dd, J=6.7 Hz, 1.8 Hz), 7.98 (2H, dd, J=6.7 Hz, 1.8 Hz).
- 160) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H, m), 1.95-2.20 (2H, m), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.65-3.70 (7H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 4.10-4.40 (2H, m), 5.51 (1H, brs), 6.46 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 7.16 (1H, dd, J=8.4 Hz, 1.8 Hz), 7.22-7.45
- 10 161) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.30-1.70 (2H, m), 1.70-2.05 (2H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.60-3.20 (8H, m), 3.65-4.20 (1H, m), 4.50-5.05 (1H, m), 6.82 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.13-7.60 (11H, m).

(5H, m), 10.42-10.70 (1H, m).

PCT/JP94/00549 WO 94/22826

- 347 -

Example 263

0.78 g of potassium carbonate and 1.14 g of 2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl methanesulfonate were added to 80 ml of a solution of 1.35 g of 4-methylamino-1-[4-(1,2,4-5 triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in acetonitrile, at room The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 5 temperature. hours, followed by distillation under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with water, 10 dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concen-The residue was purified by a silica gel column trated. chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 20/1) and then by a thin-layer chromatography (developer: chloroform/ methanol/ammonia water = 15 50/10/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride in ethanol and then treated in ethyl acetate to obtain 0.15 g of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine trihydrochloride as a white amorphous.

20  $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.60-1.91 (2H, m), 1.91-2.40 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.65-3.90 (8H, m), 4.30-4.89 (1H, m), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.6)Hz), 7.82-8.10 (3H, m), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.51 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.83-8.90 (1H, m), 8.90-9.01 (1H, m), 25 9.40 (1H, s), 11.25-11.58 (1H, m)

Using suitable starting materials, the compounds of Examples 1-106 and 108-262 mentioned above as

- 348 - .

well as the compounds of Examples 277, 278 and 281-475 mentioned later were obtained in the same manner as in Example 263.

### Example 264

5 11.1 ml of benzaldehyde and 10 g of Molecular Sieve 3A were added to 50 ml of a solution of 2.97 g of 4-amino-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in methanol. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 150 minutes. Thereto was added 4.97 g of sodium borohydride 10 in small portions, under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour under ice-cooling. The Molecular Sieve 3A was removed by filtration and the filtrate was subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. To the residue was added water. The mixture was made acidic 15 with hydrochloric acid and then washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was made alkaline with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, under ice-cooling, followed by extraction with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with water, dried with anhydrous 20 magnesium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 50/1), followed by recrystallization from methylene chloride-ethyl acetate to obtain 2.92 g of 4-benzylamino-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-25 yl)benzoyl]piperidine as a white powder.

Melting point: 137-138°C

Using suitable starting materials, the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 1-94, 96-146, 148-149, 151-205, 207-212, 217-228 and 230-262 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples 277-278, 281-312, 317-321, 327-332, 342-378, 381-393, 395-400, 402-437 and 440-470 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 264.

# Reference Example 265

5

0.7 ml of a 37% aqueous formaldehyde solution and 0.21 g of sodium cyanoborohydride were added to 30 10 ml of a solution of 0.82 g of 4-benzylamino-1-[4-(1,2,4triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in methanol, under icecooling. To the mixture was dropwise added 0.7 ml of acetic acid. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then subjected to distillation to 15 remove the solvent. The residue was extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with a 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and water, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then concentrated. residue was purified by a silica gel column chromato-20 graphy (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 50/1), followed by recrystallization from methylene chloridediethyl ether to obtain 0.28 g of 4-(N-methyl-Nbenzylamino)-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine as a white powder. 25

Yield:

Melting point: 168-169°C

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 265, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 1, 2, 4-76, 78-88, 90, 92-93, 97-110, 112-123, 125-146, 148-149, 151-205, 207-212, 217-254 and 256-262 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples 277-278 and 280-475.

#### Example 266

5

25

1.96 ml of methyl isocyanate was dropwise added, with ice-cooling, to 30 ml of a solution of 1.27 10 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4amino-5-methoxybenzoyl)piperidine in chloroform. mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and then subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column 15 chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 40/1). The product was converted into an oxalate in ethanol, followed by recrystallization from ethanolethyl acetate to obtain 0.43 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-20 phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-methylureido-5-methoxybenzoyl)piperidine oxalate as a white powder.

Melting point: 132-133°C

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 266, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 5-7, 9-10, 14-15, 20-23, 35, 40, 53, 55, 118, 125, 132, 135, 140

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 351 -

and 149.

5

10

15

25

## Example 267

1.3 g of potassium carbonate was added to a solution of 2.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-aminobenzoyl)piperidine in 30 ml of acetone and 20 ml of water. Thereto was dropwise added 0.9 ml of 5-chlorovaleryl chloride with ice-cooling. mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 20 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water. The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 2.2 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(5-chlorovalerylamino)benzoyl]piperidine as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.30-2.00 (8H, m), 2.20-2.50 (5H, m), 2.55-3.20 (7H, m), 3.40-3.65 (2H, m), 3.65-4.00 (1H, m), 4.60-4.90 (1H, m), 7.04 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.10-7.50 (7H, m), 7.68 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 8.36 (1H, brs)

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 267, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 17, 36, 52, 57, 59, 60, 63, 74-75, 117, 126, 128, 131, 136-139, 141-142, 148, 170, 176, 181-184, 186-187, 189-194, 197-201,

1

204, 207, 210, 213, 215, 217-218, 220-222 and 230 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples 279, 287, 298, 304-305, 311, 314-315, 317, 322, 335, 339-340, 350, 380, 384, 387, 391-392, 394-395, 400, 402-403, 405-406, 423, 425, 428, 465, 470 and 474.

## Example 268

230 mg of sodium hydride was added, under icecooling, to a solution of 2.2 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(5-chlorovalerylamino)benzoyl]-10 piperidine in 20 ml of dimethylformamide. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. reaction mixture was poured into ice water. The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solu-15 tion, dried with magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 100/3 to 20/1) and then converted into a hydrochloride. The hydrochloride was solidified 20 from ethanol-diethyl ether to obtain 1.7 g of 4-[Nmethyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.50-2.25 (8H, m), 2.30-2.50 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.00-3.40 (7H, m), 3.50-3.90 (3H, m), 4.35-4.80 (1H, m), 7.30-7.55 (9H, m), 10.60-10.90 (1H, m) Example 269

WO 94/22826

5

10

15

20

1.0 ml of a 37% aqueous formaldehyde solution, 0.24 g of sodium cyanoborohydride and 0.21 ml of acetic acid were added, in this order, to a solution of 1.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-aminobenzoyl)piperidine in 10 ml of methanol. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Thereto were added a 37% aqueous formaldehyde solution, sodium cyanoborohydride and acetic acid in this order, each in the same amount as above. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 50 ml of ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed with a diluted aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride, followed by recrystallization from isopropanol to obtain 0.22 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-dimethylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 220-222℃

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 269, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples of 33, 35-36,

41, 46 and 193 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples 299, 386-387, 390, 399, 411, 414-415, 417, 419-421, 423, 430-436, 459, 469 and 471.

#### Example 270

5 4.72 g of tin chloride was added to 50 ml of a solution of 2.10 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine in ethanol. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 1 hour. reaction mixture was poured into ice water. The mixture 10 was made alkaline with sodium hydroxide and then extracted with chloroform. The extract was washed with water, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and The residue was converted into an concentrated. oxalate. The oxalate was recrystallized from ethanol-15 ethyl acetate to obtain 1.94 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-chloro-4-aminobenzoyl)piperidine oxalate as a white powder.

Melting point: 128.5-130℃

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 270, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 62, 64, 113-114, 116, 127, 130, 167, 179, 188, 192, 202, 209, 211, 219, 241-246, 254 and 257 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples of 283, 292-293, 295, 313, 328, 334, 338, 340, 349, 383, 436, 440-441, 466, 468 and 475.

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

Example 271

24 ml of a 1 N solution of boron tribromide in dichloromethane was dropwise added, at -40°C, to a solution of 1.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-methoxy-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in 5 20 ml of chloroform. The mixture was stirred overnight at that temperature and then returned to room tempera-The mixture was cooled to -30°C and 10 ml of methanol was dropwise added thereto. The mixture was 10 poured into ice water. The resulting mixture was made basic with a 25% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and stirred for a while. The organic layer was separated, water-washed, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column 15 chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 50/1 to 9/1) and then converted into a hydrochloride to obtain 0.42 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-hydroxy-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) & ppm: 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.33 (2H, m), 2.70-3.50 (6H, m), 2.80 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 3.50-4.00 (2H, m), 4.35-4.90 (1H, m), 7.03 (1H, dd, J=1.6 Hz, 8.2 Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 7.21-7.44 (5H, m) 7.69 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.22 (1H, s), 9.05 (1H, s), 10.30-10.65 (1H, m), 11.07 (1H, s)

Using suitable starting materials and in the

same manner as in Example 271, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples of 103, 129, 133-134, 150, 157, 165, 173, 175-178, 213 and 216 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples of 312, 316, 325-326, 359, 362-363, 368-372, 374-378, 381-383, 385, 390, 393, 397, 401 and 461-468.

### Example 272

5

120 mg of sodium hydride was added, under icecooling, to a solution of 1.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-10 phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-hydroxy-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1yl)benzoyl]piperidine in 10 ml of dimethylformamide. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour. Thereto was dropwise added 320 mg of (2-chloroethyl)dimethylamine. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours 15 and then at 50°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into 50 ml of water. The mixture was extracted with three 50-ml portions of ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with 50 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with magnesium sulfate, and 20 subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol = 10/1 to dichloromethane/methanol/ammonia water = 100/10/1). product was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-n-hexane 25 to obtain 500 mg of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1yl)benzoyl]piperidine as a white powder.

Melting point: 83-85°C

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 272, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 81, 89, 102, 119, 123, 147, 151-152, 159-160, 163, 168, 171, 173, 198, 218, 242, 249-250 and 253.

## Example 273

1.16 g of 1,2,4-triazole and 1.16 g of potassium carbonate were added to a solution of 2.00 q 10 of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(6-chloronicotinoyl)piperidine in 10 ml of dimethyl sulfoxide. The container inside was purged with nitrogen and the container contents were stirred at 100°C for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled and water was added 15 thereto. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 150/1). The product was subjected 20 to crystallization from diethyl ether and then to recrystallization from ethyl acetate-diethyl ether to obtain 0.33 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[6-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)nicotinoyl]piperidine as a white 25 powder.

Melting point: 85-86°C

15

20

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 273, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 202-204, 219 and 220.

#### 5 Example 274

A solution of 0.63 g of sodium metaperiodate in 5 ml of water was added to a solution of 0.85 g of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methylthiophenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in 10 ml of methanol. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added ice The mixture was made basic with a 25% aqueous water. sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with The extract was washed with water, dried chloroform. with sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced The residue was purified by a silica gel pressure. column chromatography (eluant: methylene/methanol = The product was converted into a hydrochloride and then subjected to crystallization from ethanol-ethyl acetate and further to recrystallization from ethanolwater to obtain 0.13 g of  $4-\{N-\text{methyl-N-}[2-(4-\text{methyl-N-}]]$ methylsulfinylphenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

25 Melting point: 235-236°C

compound of the above-mentioned Example 200 was obtained in the same manner as in Example 274.

Example 275

51 mg of lithium aluminum hydride was added to a solution of 0.62 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-5 amino]-1-[3-ethoxycarbonyl-6-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran with cooling in an ice-methanol bath. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes in the same state. A small 10 amount of a saturated aqueous sodium sulfate solution was added carefully, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for a while. To the reaction mixture were added 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran and sodium sulfate. mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The 15 insolubles were removed by Celite filtration. filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 9/1). product was converted into a hydrochloride and then 20 dried under reduced pressure to obtain 0.3 g of 4-[Nmethyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-hydroxymethyl-6-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.20-2.25 (4H, m), 2.55-2.90 (4H, m), 2.90-3.80 (7H, m), 4.40-4.65 (1H, m), 4.60 (2H, s), 4.80-6.00 (1H, m), 7.16-7.45 (5H, m), 7.45-7.75 (3H, m), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.85-9.00 WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 360 -

(1H, m), 10.60-10.93 (1H, m)

Using suitable starting materials, the compound of the above-mentioned Example 201 was obtained in the same manner as in Example 275.

## 5 Example 276

10

15

25

45 ml of a saturated solution of ammonia in methanol was added to 600 mg of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine. The mixture was stirred at 110°C for 69.5 hours in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and then subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol/ammonia water = 200/20/1). The product was washed with diethyl ether for crystallization, followed by recrystallization from ethanol to obtain 320 mg of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-carbamoylphenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-benzoyl]piperidine as a white powder.

20 Melting point: 194.5-195.5°C

By the method similar to that of employed in Example 276, and by using suitable starting materials, there were obtained compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 43 and 98 as well as the compounds of belowmentioned Examples 399, 408-415, 417, 419-421, 430-436,

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 361 -

459 and 471.

By the method similar to that of employed in Example 1 or 3, there were prepared compounds of Examples 277-487 as shown in the following Table 11.

5 The NMR data for the compounds of Examples 283 through 485 are shown in the below-mentioned data sheet.

	Table 11	$R-N$ $\sim N$ $\sim R^{-1}$		
Example No.	R	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
277	-C	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$	White powder (Ethanol -ethyl acetate)	203 - 205 (HC1)
278	0 -c-()-NO <sub>2</sub>	·	White powder (Dichloromethane - <u>n</u> -hexane)	85 - 86
279	$-c$ $CH_3$ $CH_3$	O_N-	White powder (Ethanol)	184 - 188 (HCl)
280	$\bigcup_{C} \bigcup_{C} \bigcup_{C$	<b>:</b>	Colorless needles (Ethanol-water)	233 - 235 (IIC1)

(To be continued)

	Melting point (°C.)	193-196 .(2HCl)	232-234 (2HC1)	197-202 (2HC1)	195-202 (211C1.)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate-water)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol)
R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$	$-N < R^1$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$	=	=	=
rable 11	æ	-c -c c <sub>1</sub>	0 NO2 -C -C -N)	O NH2	0 = 0
(Continued)	Example No.	281	282	283	284

(To be continued)

(Continued)	Table 11	R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$		
Example No.	R	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
285	0 - C - N	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2-	White powder (Ethanol-water)	228-238 (2HC1)
286	CH <sub>3</sub> S	=	Light yellow amorphous	(HCl)
287	-c-\\\-\\\\\\\\	=	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-water- ethyl acetate)	185-195 (2HCl)
288	о -c-// -cосн <sub>3</sub>	 =	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	160-163 (HCl)

(To be continued)

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	(1101)	(1101)	(21101)	102-103.5
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Light yellow amorphous	White amorphous	Light yellow amorphous	White powder (Dichloromethane- diethyl ether)
$R-N$ $N$ $N$ $R^{1}$	$-N < R^{1}$	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	=		ŧ
Table 11	R	0 	$-\overset{\text{C}}{\leftarrow}\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\leftarrow}\overset{\text{COCH}_3}{\rightarrow}$	о " _ С _ (	O CN -C
(Continued)	Example No.	289	290	291	292

(To be continued)

Table 11 $R-N \longrightarrow N \nearrow R^2$	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	White powder 240-245 (Ethanol-ethyl (HCl) acetate)	$ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ -\ddot{c} - \swarrow \\ -\ddot{c} - \swarrow \\ \end{array} $ " " (Ethyl acetate- (2HCl) ethanol)	Light yellow  -C - (HCL)
(Continued)	Example No.	293 0		295 -C-C-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-N-	296 -C-HOH

(To be continued)

			- 367 -		
	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	236-245 ·(2HC1)	180-185 (2HCl)	(2HC1)	198 (decompd.
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-water)	Colorless prisms (Ethyl acetate-ethanol)	Light green powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol)
$R-N$ $N-N$ $N-N$ $N-R^2$	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	CH <sub>3</sub> -N (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	=	=	=
Table 11	R	o -c -( )-cH <sub>3</sub>	$\stackrel{O}{\stackrel{-C}{\sim}} \stackrel{-C}{\stackrel{+}{\sim}} \stackrel{-NHCOC_2H_5}{\stackrel{-CH_3}{\sim}}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ -C \\ -C \end{array}$	OH 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
(Continued)	Example No.	297	298	299	300

(To be continued)

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	222-224 (HC1)	208-209 (de- compd.) (HCl)	219-221 (de- compd.) (211C1)	202-208 (2HCL)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethanol)	Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-water)	White powder (Ethyl acetate- ethanol)
R-N $N$	$-N \leq \frac{R}{R^2}$	CH <sub>3</sub> -N (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -		=	
Table 11	R	$-\overset{0}{\leftarrow} \overset{\text{C1}}{\longleftarrow} \overset{\text{C1}}{\longleftarrow} \text{OH}$	$-\frac{0}{c} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - c}} \right) - \cos_2 cH_3$	о -с < >-сн <sub>2</sub> он	$-\overset{\text{O}}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{\text{A}}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{C}}{\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\overset{C}}{\overset{C}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}$
(Continued)	Example No.	301	302	303	304

(To be continued)

	_	_
•	τ	5
	9	ט
	7000	_
•	•	1
•	;	_
	2	כ
	ζ	ر
	2	υ
,	1	ב
	(	0
	5	4
•	`	_

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	.(1101)	(HC1)	(1101)	(1101.)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White amorphous	Colorless amorphous	Colorless amorphous
$R-N$ $R-N$ $R^{-1}$	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$		-	=
Table 11	R	$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ -C \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ \end{array}$	-c. (h. %)	0 H H CH 3 H	CH <sub>3</sub>
(Continued)	Example No.	305	306	307	308

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	· (HC1)	. (нсı)	260-263 (decompd.) (HC1)	250-253
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-water)	White powder (Ethanol)
R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$	$-N < R^{1}$	CH <sub>3</sub>	=	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$
Table 11	R	$\begin{array}{c} -C \\ -C \\ 0 \\ CH_3 \\ \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ -C \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ $	$\begin{array}{c} c \\ c$	$\begin{array}{c} -C \\ O \\ \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{c} H \\ O \\ \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{c} O \\ H \\ \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{c} O \\ H \\ \end{array}$
(Continued)	Example No.	309	310	31.1	312

(To be continued)

•	-	-
•	τ	2
	(	1
	:	=
	í	=
	1	-
٠	•	4
	ı	١
	¢	י
	(	7
	;	٠,
	١,	_
	C	μ
	2	2
•		
	,	٠
	(	•
1		1
•	•	•

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	233-238 (HC1)	202-206	184-185 (-)	( 11C1 )
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethanol)	Colorless prisms , (Ethanol)	Colorless prísms (Ethanol)	White amorphous
R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$	$-N < R^{1}$	CH <sub>3</sub>			±
Table 11	R	$-C \xrightarrow{\sim} N \longrightarrow N $	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\stackrel{\circ}{-} \stackrel{\text{CH}_3}{\longleftarrow} -\stackrel{\circ}{\longrightarrow} -^{\text{NIICOC}_2 \text{H}_5}$	OH OH I N N D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D
(Continued)	Example No.	313	314	315	316

	<del></del>	1	- 372 -	1	<del></del>
	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	.( 2нс1 )	(нсл.)	(1101)	134-135.5
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethanol	White amorphous	White amorphous	White powder (Dichloromethane- diethyl ether)
R-N $N-N$ $N-N$	$-N < \frac{R}{R^2}$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $2 \leftarrow 1$	CH <sub>3</sub>	u	=
Table 11	R .	$-\overset{0}{C} - \overset{\text{CH}_3}{-} \overset{\text{O}}{-} \overset{\text{CH}_3}{-} \overset{\text{CH}_3}{-} \overset{\text{O}}{-} \overset{\text{CH}_3}{-} \overset{\text{O}}{-} \overset{\text{O}}{$	CH3 -C CH3 -C N O	$H_3^{-C}$	-C=0 SCH <sub>3</sub> C1 H
(Continued)	Example No.	317	318	319	320

(To be continued)

	oint.		· ·		
	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	(Oxalate)	257-261 (decompd.)	236-239 (HC1)	215-218 (IICL)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-water)	White powder (Ethanol-water)	White powder (Ethyl acetate- ethanol)
$R-N$ $N \sim R^{1}$	$-N \leq \frac{R}{R}^2$	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2	-N CH3		<b>.</b>
Table 11	R	SCH <sub>3</sub>	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		о "-с-сн <sub>3</sub>
(Continued)	Example No.	321	322	323	324

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	260 (decompd.)	223-226 (HC1)	300 or above (HCL)	(11C.1.)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethanol-water)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	Light yellow powder (Ethanol-water)	White amorphous.
$R-N$ $N \sim N \sim R^{2}$	$-N < \frac{R}{R^2}$	CH <sub>3</sub>		CH <sub>3</sub>	=
Table 11	. В	0 N_N-N- 2-	o -c-c <sub>H</sub> 3	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c} -C \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 11_2 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} H \\ N \\ -D \\ H \end{array}$
(Continued)	Example No.	325	326	327	328

(To be continued)

_
סי
ed
-3
continu
-~
ند
_
ō
ŭ
be
Ω
FO.
Ĕ
_

•	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	ous (HCl)	ous (HCl)	ous (HCL)	ous (HCl)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White amorphous	White amorphous	White amorphous
$R-N$ $N \sim R^{1}$	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$	ŧ	P	<b>±</b>
Table 11	R	-C=0 	O = O - O - O - O - O - O - O - O - O -	-C=0 -C=0 	-c <sup>6</sup> CH <sub>3</sub>
(Continued)	Example No.	329	330	331	332

	Melting point (°C.)	233-234 .(decompd.) (HC1)	(2HC1)	260 (decompd.	235-236 (decompd.) (HC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethanol)	Light yellow amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-water)	White powder (Ethanol-water)
$R-N$ $N-N$ $N-N$ $R^2$	$-N \leq \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	-N CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	-N CH <sub>3</sub>	=
Table 11	R	O D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	=	CH <sub>3</sub> -C-C-NHCOC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	
(Continued)	Example No.	333	334	335	336

(To be continued)

l	٦t	, pg			
	<pre>Melting point   (°C.) (Salt form)</pre>	240 (decompd.	(2нс1)	(HCl.)	275-277 (decompd.) (HC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Light pink powder (Ethanol-water)	Light brown amorphous	White amorphous	Light brown powder (Ethanol-water)
$R-N$ $N < R^2$	$-N \stackrel{R}{{\sim}} Z$	-N CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	-N CH <sub>3</sub>	-N CH <sub>3</sub>
Table 11	n	о -с-сн <sub>3</sub>	о -с-сн <sub>3</sub>	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
(Continued)	Example No.	337	338	339	340

(To be continued)

	- 378 -				
	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	(нс1)	254-256 (HC1)	198-200 (IICL)	s 258-263 (HC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-water) '	Colorless scales (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	Light yellow prisms (Ethanol-water)
R-N $N$ $R$ $R$	$-N < \frac{R}{R^2}$	-N CH <sub>3</sub> NH <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2	ŧ	· •
Table 11	R	0 "-C"-N-\\\\_\_\\_\\_\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	°	-üü-	-c
(Continued)	Example No.	341	342	343	344

(To be continued)

•	-
•	C
	ĭ
	Ξ
1	C
-	_
4	_
7	
- 3	-
- {	C
- (	ď
	_
	-
۲	Ç
1	_
ď	۳
É	
•	-

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	.( 2HC1.)	(211C1)	173-176	194-196 (HCL)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White amorphous	Brown powder (Dichloromethane- diethyl ether)	Yellow powder (Ethyl acetate- ethanol)
$R-N$ $N \sim R^{1}$	$-N < \frac{R}{R}^2$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $2$ $C$	=	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2	=
Table 11	R	CH <sub>3</sub>	-C=0     	-c o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o	
(Continued)	Example No.	345	346	347	348

			- 380 -		
	<pre>Melting point   (°C.)   (Salt form)</pre>	185-194 .(2HCl)	217-219 (HC1)	153-155 (HC1)	( lic1 )
·	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethanol)	White powder (Ethanol)	Yellow scales (Ethanol)	White amorphous
$R-N$ $R_2$	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$	=	=	$-N$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$ $2$ $S$
Table 11	R	о -с	O -C-C-C-C-HCOC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	NO2	-C=0 N N H
(Continued)	Example No.	349	350	351	352

(To be continued)

			- 381 -		
	Melting point (°C.)	.( 211C1 )	(211C1)	191-193 (IIC1)	252-256 (IIC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	Colorless prisms (Ethanol)
R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	CH <sub>3</sub>	=	=	=
Table 11	R	0 -c - N	0 N N D-	-C=0     CH <sub>3</sub>   CH <sub>3</sub>   CH <sub>3</sub>	$-\overset{0}{c} \longleftrightarrow \overset{CH_3}{\longleftrightarrow}$
(Continued)	Example No.	353	354	355	356

(To be continued)

	<pre>Melting point    (°C.)    (Salt form)</pre>	170-174 (HCl)	234-236 (HC1)	230-233 (HC1)	202-206 (HCl)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol-water)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)
R-N $N$ $N$ $N$	$-N \leq R^2$	$-N$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$ $2$	a		<b>:</b>
Table 11	R.	о осн <sub>3</sub> -с-	$\begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \circ \\ - \circ \\ - \circ \\ \end{array}$	о 	$\begin{array}{c c} -C & CH_3 \\ O & V \\ CH_3 \end{array}$
(Continued)	Example No.	357	358	359	360

(To be continued)

	Crystal form Melting point (Recrystallization solvent) (Salt form)	Colorless prisms 255-258 (Ethanol) (decompd.) (HCl)	White amorphous (HCl)	White powder 218-223 (Ethanol-water) (HCl)	White powder 230-233 (Ethanol)
R-N $R-N$ $R$ $R$	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2	=	=	<b>=</b>
Table 11	R	-С	но-(-)-(-)-	HO - C-	. ————————————————————————————————————
(Continued)	Example No.	361	362 -C	363	364 -C

(To be continued)

	Melting point (°C.)	226-230 (HC1)	(нст)	227-231 (HCl)	231-234 (HC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethanol)	Colorless amorphous	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol)
R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$	$-\frac{R}{R^2}$	CH <sub>3</sub>	=	E	= .
Table 11	. В	о -с — — — осн <sub>3</sub> осн <sub>3</sub>	OCH <sub>3</sub> -C	$-\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}$	-C OH CHI3
(Continued)	Example No.	365	366	367	368

(To be continued)

•		
۰	Į	
	(	1
	•	-
	Š	
•	,	
	Į	
	(	
	(	
	ĺ	
	(	l
	٢	1
	Ć	2
E		-
	_	

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	193-198 .(IIC1)	. 218-221 (HC1)	(HC1)	227-230 (HC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless needles (Ethanol)	White powder (Ethanol-water)	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)
R-N $N$ $R$ $R$	$-N \stackrel{R}{{\nearrow}} R^2$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$	<b>u</b>	-	E
Table 11	œ	OH OH -C	он -с ( С С С н 3	но - С 2-	но-С
(Continued)	Example No.	369	370	371	372

(Continued)	Table 11	$R-N$ $-N$ $R^2$		
Example No.	R	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.)
373	о осн <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	White powder (Ethanol)	235-237 .(HC1)
374	о осн 3	=	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	198-201 (HC1)
375	о -с — — он		Colorless prisms (Ethanol-water)	244-247 (HC1)
376	о но -с ————————————————————————————————————	I	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	246-250 (HC1)

(To be continued)

(Continued)	Table 11	$R-N$ $N-N$ $R^2$		
Example No.	æ	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	<pre>Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)</pre>
377	OH 0 - 2 -	CH <sub>3</sub>	White powder (Ethanol)	200-202 (IIC1)
378	о -с — ОН НО НО	=	White amorphous	(нст)
379		$CH_3$ $CO_2CH_3$	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	156-159 (HC1)
380	$-\overset{0}{\leftarrow} \overset{\text{CII}_{3}}{\longleftarrow} \overset{\text{CII}_{3}}{\leftarrow} \overset{\text{CII}_{3}$		White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	159-161 (HC1)

(To be continued)

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	s (HC1)	247-249.5 (HCl)	241-244 (decompd.) (HC1)	126-127
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-water	White powder (Ethanol-water	White powder (Ethyl acetate
R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	$CH_3$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$	=		CH <sub>3</sub>
Table 11	R	——————————————————————————————————————	о -с — — — — он	O NH <sub>2</sub> -C -C -C -OH	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
(Continued)	Example No.	381	382	383.	384

(To be continued)

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	(HC1)	(21161)	(2HC1)	(2нсı)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-water)	White amorphous	Yellow amorphous
$R-N$ $\sim N \sim R^{-1}$	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	$-N$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$ $2\Theta$ $CH_3$ .	$-N$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$ $2N$ $CH_3$	<b>=</b>	CH <sub>3</sub>
Table 11	R	но — 2-		$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	-c N - N - N
(Continued)	Example No.	385	386	387	388

(To be continued)

	Table 11	$R-N$ $R-N$ $R_2$		
Example No.	. R.	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
389		CH <sub>3</sub> O CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> O CH	White powder (Ethanol-water)	268-270 (IICL)
390	но — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	-N CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	White powder (Ethanol-water) '	.196-201 (decompd.) (2HCl)
391		сн <sub>3</sub>	White amorphous	(нсі)
392	0 -C -C - N - D - D - D - N - D - D - D - D - D	CH <sub>3</sub>	White powder (Ethanol-water)	257-259 (HC1)

(To be continued)

Table 11 $R-N \longrightarrow N \nearrow R^2$	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
(Continued)	Example No.	393	394	395 -0	396

(To be continued)

(Continued)	Table 11	R-N $R-N$ $R$		
Example No.	R	$-N \leq_{\mathbb{R}^2}^{\mathbb{R}^1}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.)
397	но-С-С-ОН	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2 \(\sqrt{S}\)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	191-195 (HC1)
398	0 -c \_ \co_111	CH <sub>3</sub>	White powder (Ethanol-water)	185-187
399	-c - C - C - C - C - C - C - C - C - C -	=	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	155-160 (HCL)
400	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	CH <sub>3</sub>	White powder (Ethanol)	250-252 (HCl)

(To be continued)

	point ) rm)	·			
	Melting point (°C.)	(1101)	236-238 (HCL)	241-245 (HC1)	191-195 (HC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)
$R-N$ $N-N$ $R^2$	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	$- N \xrightarrow{CH_3} CH_2 \left\langle \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \right\rangle$ $CO_2 CH_3$	$-N$ $CH_3$ $CH_2CH=CH$	$^{\text{CH}_3}$ $^{\text{CH}_3}$ $^{\text{CH}_3}$ $^{\text{CH}_3}$ $^{\text{CH}_3}$ $^{\text{CH}_2}$ $^{\text{CH}_2}$ $^{\text{CH}_3}$	=
Table 11	R	но-{	$-\overset{0}{-}\overset{\text{CH}_3}{-}\overset{\text{CH}_3}{-}^{\text{NHCOC}_2\text{H}_5}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ -C \\ -C \\ -C \\ -CH_3 \end{array}$	
(Continued)	Example No.	401	402	403	404

(To be continued)

Table 11 $R-N \longrightarrow N \nearrow R^{\frac{1}{2}}$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	3 (CH	White powder 168-170 (Ethanol-ethyl (HCl) acetate)	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	White powder 127-129 (Dichloromethane- (-) dicthyl ether)
	ม	°-c-c <sub>II</sub> 3		0 -c — — co <sub>2</sub> cII <sub>3</sub>	о -с ————соин <sub>2</sub>
(Continued)	Example No.	405	406	407	408

(To be continued)

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	242-245 (HC1)	184-185 (HCL)	(2HCl)	240-243 (HCL)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol)
$R-N$ $N \sim R^{1}$	$-N \leq R^{1}$	CH <sub>3</sub>	-N CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>
Table 11	<b>.</b>	CONFICH <sub>3</sub>	C CONIC 115	-c CONHC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	$-c \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3} -c \text{CONII}_2$
(Continued)	Example No.	409	410	411	412

(Continued)	Table 11	R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$		
Example No.	<b>я</b>	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.)
413	O -C -CONH	CH <sub>3</sub>	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	213-217 (11C1)
414	CONHC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	<b>a</b>	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	172-175 (HC1)
415	$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ -\ddot{c} \\ \end{array}$ $\begin{array}{c} c \\ c \\ c \\ \end{array}$		White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	151-153 (HC1)
416	о -с-<>-с- No <sub>2</sub>	=	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	194-197 (HC1)

(To be continued)

(Continued)	Table 11	$R-N$ $N-N$ $R^{-1}$		
Example No.	R	$-N \leq_{\mathbb{R}^2}^{\mathbb{R}^1}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
417	o CONIIC2H5	CH <sub>3</sub>	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	215-218 (HCL)
418	O = O	=	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	180-185 (HCl)
419	$-c \stackrel{0}{\leftarrow} -c \stackrel{-}{\leftarrow} -c \stackrel{-}{\rightarrow} -c onic_2 H_5$ $c H_3$	÷	Colorless prisms (Ethyl acetate)	103-106 (HC1)
420	$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ -C \\ -C \\ -CH_3 \end{array}$	=	White powder (Ethyl acetate- ethanol)	245-248 (HC1)

(To be continued)

	<pre>Melting point   (°C.)   (Salt form)</pre>	209-210 (HC1)	230-234 (decompd.) (HCl)	(11C1)	200-202 (HC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethyl acetate- ethanol)	Light yellow powder (Ethanol-water)	Light brown amorphous	Colorless prisms (Ethanol)
$R-N$ $\sim N \sim R^{-1}$	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	CH <sub>3</sub>	$-N$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$	E .	Ξ
Table 11	Я	$\begin{array}{c} c \\ c \\ -c \\ -c \\ -c \\ -c \\ -c \\ -c \\$	0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0	O S MIICOC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	0
(Continued)	Example No.	421	422	423	424

	π	1			
	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	234-236 (decompd.) (HCl)	200-203 (HC1)	209-211 (HC1)	(HC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless scales (Ethanol)	White powder (Ethanol)	White powder (Ethanol)	Light purple amorphous
$R-N$ $N \sim R^{1}$	$-N < \frac{R}{R^2}$	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2	. =	=	. =
Table 11	R	C NHCOC 2H5	о П В	-c -c   c   s	II <sub>5</sub> C <sub>2</sub> COHN S
(Continued)	Example No.	425	426	427	428

(To be continued)

	Melting point (°C.)	197-199 (HC1)	.226-228 (HC1)	201-203 (HCl)	203-206 (HCl)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless needles (Ethanol)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)
R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	$-N$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$ ) 2	e	=	=
Table 11	R	0 	O. NO2 -C-()-CONHC2H5	H <sub>2</sub> N -C -C 0	CH <sub>3</sub> -CCH <sub>3</sub> CCH <sub>3</sub>
(Continued)	Example No.	429	430	431	432

(To be continued)

	Melting poin (°C.) (Salt form)	(1101)	152-155 (IICL)	205-206 (IICL)	( 11C1 )
·	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White amorphous
$R-N$ $\sim N \sim R^{-1}$	$-N < R^{1}$	$-N$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$ $2$	=	e	<b>.</b>
Table 11	R	OCH <sub>3</sub> -c-(	OH -C-()-CONHC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	OCH <sub>3</sub> -cA	HO -c-CONHC2H5
(Continued)	Example No.	433	434	435	436

(To be continued)

	nt				
	Melting point (°C.)	(11C1)	(-)	(-)	
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	Colorless oil	Light orange amorphous	Colorless oil
$R-N$ $N \sim R^{2}$	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	CH <sub>3</sub> -N (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> - (S)	CH <sub>3</sub>	-N H NO2	-N CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2
Table 11	Z Z	O = -	$-\frac{0}{C} \xrightarrow{OCH_2} -\frac{0}{N}$	Ö	OCH3 -C \ -C \ -NH2
(Continued)	Example No.	437	438	439	440

	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	(-)	(-)	(-)	(-)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless oil	Light yellow thick syrup	Colorless oil	Colorless oil
$R-N \longrightarrow N \searrow_{R}^{1}$	$-N \leq R^{1}$	CH <sub>3</sub>	=	=	=
Table 11	W.	-C NH <sub>2</sub>	€ноооо-{}с-	ососн <sub>3</sub>	OCH <sub>2</sub> -C
(Continued)	Example No.	441	442	443	444

	ion (Salt form)	( - )	-	(-)	(-)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Colorless thick syrup	Colorless thick syrup	Colorless thick syrup	Colorless thick syrup
$R-N$ $N \sim R^{-1}$	$-N \leq_{\mathbb{R}^2}^{\mathbb{R}^1}$	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2		2	=
Table 11	R	OCH2 ()	OCH <sub>2</sub> -() -C ()-CH <sub>3</sub>	$-\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\sim}} \left\langle \begin{array}{c} \circ \text{CH}_2 \\ -\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\sim}} \\ \end{array} \right\rangle \left\langle \begin{array}{c} \circ \text{CH}_2 \\ -\overset{\circ}{\overset{\circ}{\sim}} \\ \end{array} \right\rangle$	ососн <sub>3</sub> -с ( ) ( ) ососн <sub>3</sub>
(Continued)	Example No.	445	446	447	448

(To be continued)

(Continued)	Table 11 ed)	R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$		·
Example No.	R	-N \ R 2	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.)
449	-c=0	CH <sub>3</sub>	Colorless thick syrup	(-)
450	о -с — — — ососн <sub>3</sub>	=	Light yellow thick syrup	
451	° -с	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2-0-	Colorless thick syrup	(-)
452	осн <sub>3</sub> -с — Осн <sub>2</sub> —	-N CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2	Light yellow oil	(-)

(To be continued)

(Continued)	Table 11	$R-N$ $N-N$ $R^2$		
Example No.	R	$-N \leq R^{\frac{1}{2}}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.)
453	о сн <sub>3</sub> -с ( ) осн <sub>2</sub> ( )	СН <sub>3</sub>	Colorless oil	(-)
454	ососн3	=	Light orange amorphous	(-)
455	-C=0	=	Light yellow oil	(-)
456	° - co <sub>2</sub> cH <sub>2</sub> -	Ξ	Colorless oil	(-)

(To be continued)

	Crystal form Melting point (Recrystallization solvent) (Salt form)	s thick (-)	llow oil (-)	wder 252-253 (decmpd.) (HC1)	s prisms 210-211
	Crystal (Recryst solvent	Colorless thick syrup	Light yellow oil	White powder (Ethanol)	Colorless (Ethanol)
$R-N$ $N < R^{-1}$	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_3$ $CH_3$	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2 (O)	=
Table 11	<b>.</b>	o or or chch <sub>3</sub>	с -с -с -с -с -с	$-\overset{\text{C}}{=} \left\langle \overset{\text{CH}_3}{=} \overset{\text{C}}{=} \right\rangle$	
(Continued)	Example No.	457	458	459	460

(To be continued)

		Table 11	$R-N$ $N \sim 2$		
(Continued)	tinue	( pe	¥ ]		•
Example No.	nple	×	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.)
461		но-С — 2-	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $2$ $0$	Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	144-154 (HC1)
462	21	0 -c	CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -0-{\begin{array}{c} \cdot	White powder (Dimethylformamide'	213-215
463	_		CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> C1	White powder (Ethanol-water)	216-218 (HC1)
464		=	-N CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2-0 ( NO <sub>2</sub>	White powder (Ethanol)	173-175

(To be continued)

(Continued)	Table 11	R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$		·
Example No.	Я	$-N < \frac{R^{1}}{R^{2}}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
465	о -с	СН <sub>3</sub> (СН <sub>2</sub> ) <u>5</u> О-()-NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	White powder (Ethanol)	128-129
466	=	,сн <sub>3</sub>	White powder (Ethanol)	.198-200
467	e	$CH_3$ $CH_2$ $CH_2$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$	White amorphous	(нсл)
468	=	$cH_3$ $cH_3$ $cH_3$ $cH_3$ $cH_3$	White amorphous	( HC1 )

(To be continued)

					<u>.</u>
	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)	(2HC1)	184-186 (HCl.)	155-170 (HC1)	(HC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	Light yellow amorphous
R-N $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$ $N$	$-N \leq_{\mathbb{R}^2}^{\mathbb{R}^1}$	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 2	=	CH <sub>3</sub>	=
Table 11	R	о -с-с	о -с-()-сн <sub>2</sub> мнсосн <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> -C-CH <sub>3</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub>	
(Continued)	Example No.	469	470	471	472

(To be continued)

	Melting point (°C.)	215-217 (HC1)	(HC1)	(2HC1)	132-133 (HC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White amorphous	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)
$R-N$ $N \sim R^2$	$-N \leq_{\mathbb{R}^2}^{\mathbb{R}^1}$	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 20 \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	, сн <sub>3</sub> (сн <sub>2</sub> ) 20 — мнсосн <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ) 20-	CII3 C1 C1 CH2) 20
Table 11	R			<b>=</b>	0 "-C-CH <sub>3</sub>
(Continued)	Example No.	473	474	475	476

(To be continued)

(Continued)	Table 11	R-N $N$ $N$ $N$		
Example No.	ĸ	$-N < \frac{R}{R^2}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
477	0 "-C-CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 20 CH <sub>3</sub>	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	205-207 (HC1)
478	о -с	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> 20-	Colorless oil	(-)
479	=	CH <sub>3</sub>	Colorless oil	( - )
480	E	$cH_3$ $CH_3$ $cH_2$ $cH_3$ $cH_3$ $cH_3$	Colorless oil	(-)

(To be continued)

(Continued)	Table 11	$R-N$ $N \subset R$		
Example No.	ĸ	$-N \nearrow R$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	<pre>Melting point   (°C.)   (Salt form)</pre>
481	о-с	_, сн <sub>2</sub> , 20 (	Colorless oil	(-)
482	о - "- ( ) - ОСОСИ3	CH <sub>3</sub>	Light yellow amorphous	(-)
483	о -с-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-С-	CH <sub>3</sub>	White powder	109-112
484	-c	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -0-(LH <sub>3</sub>	Light yellow oil	(-)

(To be continued)

		···	- 414 -	
	Melting point (°C.)	(нсл)	211-212 (HC1)	205-206 (IIC1)
	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	White amorphous	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)
$R-N$ $N < R^{1}$	$-N < \frac{R^1}{R^2}$	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) 20 ( NO <sub>2</sub>	$-N$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$ $2O$ $CH_3$ $CH_2$
Table 11	æ	O NH2 -C CONHC2H5	°	·
(Con	Example No.	485	486	487

Example No.	H-NMR (200 MHz) δ ppm
283	(250 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.55-2.00 (2H, m), 2.00-
	2.30 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.7Hz), 2.80-3.45
	(6H, m), 3.53-3.75 (1H, m), 3.80-4.80 (2H, m),
	6.77 (3H, brs), 7.19-7.43 (6H, m), 7.63 (1H,
	d, J=8.5Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 11.00-
	11.30 (1H, m)
284	$(DMSO-d_6): 1.58-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.39 (2H,$
	m), 2.74 (3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 2.70-2.95 (1H, m),
	2.95-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.90 (2H, m), 4.50-
	4.75 (1H, m), 7.10-7.45 (5H, m), 7.59 (1H, dd,
	J=7.6Hz, 4.8Hz), 7.69(1H, J=7.6Hz), 8.06 (1H,
	t, J=7.6Hz), 8.65 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 9.00-10.00
•	(1H, m), 11.20-11.60 (1H, m)
285	$(DMSO-d_6): 1.60-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.40 (2H,$
	m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.65-2.95 (1H, m),
	2.95-3.80 (7H, m), 4.50-4.75 (1H, m), 7.15-
	7.50 (5H, m), 7.93 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.93 (2H,
	d, J=6.0Hz), 8.00-10.00 (1H, m), 11.30-11.70
286	(1H, m)
200	(250 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.56-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-
	2.40 (2H, m), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, d,
	J=4.7Hz), 2.69-2.95 (1H, m), 3.0-3.50 (6H, m),
	3.55-3.80 (1H, m), 4.55-4.80 (1H, m), 7.20-
	7.50 (6H, m), 7.67 (1H, d, J=6.2Hz), 8.54 (1H, dd, J=6.2Hz), 1.7Hz), 11 20 11 52 (1H, dd, J=6.2Hz)
287	dd, J=6.2Hz, 1.7Hz), 11.20-11.53 (1H, m) (250 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.08 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz),
	(3n, t, J=/.5Hz),

1.50-1.87 (2H, m), 1.90-2.30 (2H, m), 2.38 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.65-2.90 (1H, m), 2.90-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.70(1H, m), 3.95-4.18 (1H, m), 4.50-4.70 (1H, m), 4.70-6.00 (1H, m), 7.20-7.44 (5H, m), 7.59 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.17 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.79 (1H, s), 10.48 (1H, s), 10.65-11.30 (1H, m)289  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.59-2.34 (4H, m), 2.65 (3H, s),$ 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 2.70-3.00 (1H, m),3.00-3.70 (7H, m), 4.50-4.75 (1H, m), 7.18-7.46 (5H, m), 7.68 (1H, dd, J=4.9Hz, 1.6Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 8.81 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 10.50-11.70 (1H, m) $(DMSO-d_6): 1.60-2.00 (2H, m), 2.00-2.35$ 290 (2H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.40Hz), 2.70-2.98 (1H, m),2.98-3.55 (5H, m), 3.55-3.75 (1H, m), 3.75-4.17 (1H, m), 4.50-4.80 (1H, m), 7.10-7.50 (5H, m), 7.70 (1H, s), 7.86 (1H, s), 10.90-11.20 (1H, m)  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.52-1.87 (2H, m), 1.95-2.23 (2H, m)$ 291 m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 2.32-3.49 (7H, m), 3.49-3.75 (1H, m), 3.95-5.20 (3H, m), 6.34(1H, d, J=9.4Hz), 7.20-7.50 (5H, m), 7.49 (1H,dd, J=9.4Hz, 2.6Hz), 7.58 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz), 10.65-11.25(1H, m)  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.49-1.88 (2H, m), 1.91-2.22 (2H,$ 294

m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.77-

3.45 (6H, m), 3.45-3.60 (1H, m), 3.52 (2H, s), 3.80-4.70 (2H, m), 7.10 (2H, d, J=3.0Hz), 7.20-7.50 (5H, m), 10.62 (1H, s), 10.88-11.12 (1H, m)

296 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.42-1.90 (2H, m), 1:90-2.49 (2H, m), 2.62-2.43 (4H, m), 2.43-3.89 (7H, m), 4.42-4.80 (1H, m), 6.04-6.43 (1H, m), 7.15-7.75 (7H, m), 11.0-11.40 (1H, m), 11.80-12.30 (1H, m)

297 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.60-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.39 (2H, m), 2.40-3.52 (6H, m), 2.59 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 3.52-4.00 (2H, m), 4.20-5.60 (2H, m), 7.19-7.42 (5H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.99 (1H, dd, J=8.0 Hz, 1.8 Hz), 8.63 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 11.28-11.52 (1H, m)

298 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.60-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.35 (2H, m), 2.46 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.80-2.95 (1H, m), 2.95-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.80 (1H, m), 3.80-4.05 (1H, m), 4.50-4.80 (1H, m), 6.35 (1H, brs), 7.19-7.47 (5H, m), 7.52 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.13 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.74 (1H, s), 11.06-11.31 (1H, m)

299 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.55-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.36 (2H, m), 2.58-2.95 (4H, m), 2.95-3.50 (7H, m), 3.50-3.80 (2H, m), 4.46-4.74 (1H, m), 7.10-7.70 (6H, m), 7.97-8.20 (2H, m), 8.67 (1H, s), 8.80-8.99 (1H, m),

11.20-11.50 (1H, m)

305 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.10 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.49-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.32 (2H, m), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.41 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 2.60-2.95 (1H, m), 2.95-3.49 (5H, m), 3.49-3.80 (1H, m), 3.90-4.05 (1H, m), 4.50-4.72 (1H, m), 7.12-7.43 (5H, m), 7.50 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, s), 9.68 (1H, s), 10.86-11.20 (1H, m)

306 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.91-2.29 (2H, m), 2.60-3.48 (12H, m), 3.59 (2H, s), 3.48-4.72 (1H, m), 3.72-4.82 (2H, m), 7.02 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.20-7.55 (7H, m), 10.88-11.12 (1H, m)

- 307 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.49-1.85 (2H, m), 1.85-2.36 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.69-2.87 (3H, m), 2.87-3.90 (8H, m), 3.43 (2H, s), 4.27-4.86 (1H, m), 6.83 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.16-7.51 (5H, m), 10.58 (1H, s), 10.89-11.20 (1H, m)
- 308 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.33 (3H, d, J=7.5Hz), 1.54-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.30 (2H, m), 2.70-2.84 (3H, m), 2.84-3.72 (10H, m), 3.72-4.70 (2H, m), 6.87 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.15-7.48 (7H, m), 10.58 (1H, s), 10.92-11.22 (1H, m)
- 309 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.51-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.22 (2H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 2.65-3.48 (6H, m), 3.48-3.70 (1H, m), 3.75-4.75 (2H, m), 6.81 (1H, s), 6.84 (1H, s), 7.20-7.50

(5H, m), 10.77 (1H, s), 10.93 (1H, s), 10.90-11.25 (1H, m)

- 310 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.50-1.91 (2H, m), 1.90-2.30 (2H, m), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.65-3.48 (6H, m), 3.48-3.74 (1H, m), 3.85 (3H, s), 3.90-4.70 (2H, m), 6.65 (1H, s), 6.70 (1H, s), 7.17-7.43 (5H, m), 10.79 (1H, s), 10.93 (1H, s), 10.95-11.25 (1H, m)
- 313 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.40-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.41 (2H, m), 2.71 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.61-3.57 (6H, m), 3.57-3.95 (2H, m), 4.05-4.40 (1H, m), 4.45-4.84 (1H, m), 4.83-5.70 (3H, brs), 6.73 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.95 (1H, s), 7.10-7.30 (4H, m), 7.34 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 8.95 (1H, s), 11.30-11.90 (1H, m)
- 300 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.40 (2H, m), 2.74 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.65-2.95 (1H, m), 2.95-3.80 (7H, m), 4.55-4.75 (1H, m), 7.13-7.45 (5H, m), 7.50-7.66 (1H, m), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 8.20 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 9.10-10.30 (1H, brs), 11.0-12.0 (1H, m), 11.05-11.27 (1H, brs)
- 304 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.30 (2H, m), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.40 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.64-2.93 (4H, m), 2.93-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.75 (1H, m), 3.75-3.95 (1H, m), 4.50-4.72 (1H, m), 5.70-6.70 (1H, brs), 7.15-7.42 (5H, m), 7.49 (1H,

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

```
s), 9.83 (1H, s), 10.95-11.25 (1H, m)
316
        (DMSO-d_6): 1.50-2.36 (4H, m), 2.72 (3H, d)
        J=4.4Hz), 2.60-3.55 (6H, m), 3.55-4.00 (2H,
        m), 4.10-4.42 (1H, m), 4.42-4.83 (1H, m), 7.04
        (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.11-7.38 (5H, m), 7.69 (1H,
        d, J=8.0Hz), 8.21 (1H, s), 9.05 (1H, s), 11.11
        (1H, s), 11.25-11.63 (1H, m)
317
        (DMSO-d_6): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.55-1.90
        (2H, m), 1.93-2.28 (2H, m), 2.15 (6H, s), 2.34
        (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.58-3.30 (2H, m), 2.81
        (3H, s), 3.35-4.10 (6H, m), 4.35-4.95 (1H, m),
        5.95 (1H, brs), 7.11 (2H, s), 7.63-7.77
        (1H, m), 7.82 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.20-8.35
        (1H, m), 8.68-8.80 (1H, m), 9.33 (1H, s),
        11.12 (1H, brs)
318
        (DMSO-d_6): 1.35-1.81 (2H, m), 1.81-2.30
        (2H, m), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.68-2.85 (3H, m),
        2.85-3.73 (8H, m), 3.45 (2H, s), 4.51-4.81
        (1H, m), 6.69 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.84-7.19
        (1H, m), 7.19-7.46 85H, m), 10.47 (1H, s),
        10.35-10.69 (1H, m)
319
        (DMSO-d_6): 1.35-1.83 (2H, m), 1.83-2.38
        (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.68-2.88 (3H, m),
        2.88-3.07 (8H, m), 3.44 (2H, s), 4.50-4.80
        (1H, m), 6.69 (1H, s), 6.87-7.19 (1H, m),
        7.19-7.50 (5H, m), 10.48 (1H, s), 10.64-10.91
        (1H, m)
```

 $(DMSO-d_6): 1.41-1.79 (2H, m), 1.79-2.25$ 

321

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 421 -

(2H, m), 2.65-2.80 (3H, m), 2.80-3.69 (8H, m), 4.49-4.77 (1H, m), 4.71 (1H, s), 6.83-7.40 (7H, m), 7.50-10.35 (2H, m), 11.11 (1H, s)325  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.53-2.40 (4H, m), 2.71 (3H, d, d)$ J=4.4Hz), 2.55-3.49 (6H, m), 3.50-3.98 (2H, m), 4.02-4.36 (1H, m), 4.40-4.90 (1H, m), 6.50-6.72 (2H, m), 7.0 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.60Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.31 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s), 11.02-11.50 (1H, m) 327  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.30-2.08 (3H, m), 2.08-2.36$ (1H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.65-3.80 (8H, m), 4.50-4.77 (1H, m), 6.80-7.17 (1H, m), 7.17-7.45 (5H, m), 7.69 (1H, s), 10.70-11.17 (1H, m), 11.39 (1H, s), 11.64 (1H, s)328  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.55-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.20$ (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.68-3.80 (10H, m), 3.95-4.36 (2H, m), 6.63 (1H, s), 6.72 (1H, s), 7.18-7.45 (5H, m), 10.48 (1H, s), 10.64 (1H, s), 10.66 (1H, brs) 329  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.45-1.82 (2H, m), 1.82-2.30$ (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.91-3.75 (8H, m), 3.52 (2H, s), 4.30-4.85 (1H, m), 6.94(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15-7.50 (6H, m), 10.55-10.79 (1H, m), 10.95 (1H, s) 330  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.44-1.85 (2H, m), 1.85-2.34$ (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.93-3.84 (10H, m), 4.30-4.87 (1H, m), 6.78-7.00

(2H, m), 7.11-7.49 (6H, m), 10.55 (1H, s), 10.78-11.06 (1H, m)

- 331 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.46-1.83 (2H, m), 1.89-2.25 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.65-3.70 (7H, m), 3.43 (2H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 3.70-5.02 (2H, m), 6.80-7.05 (2H, m), 7.12-7.45 (5H, m), 10.54 (1H, s), 10.75-11.05 (1H, m)
- 332 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.26 (6H, s), 1.51-1.89 (2H, m),
  1.92-2.25 (2H, m), 2.68-2.84 (3H, m), 2.843.49 (6H, m), 3.49-3.71 (1H, m), 3.71-4.80
  (2H, m), 6.88 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.11-7.48
  (7H, m), 10.55 (1H, s), 10.75-11.02 (1H, m)
- 334 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.50-2.40 (4H, m), 2.70 (3H, s), 2.60-3.99 (8H, m), 4.09-4.43 (1H, m), 4.43-4.91 (1H, m), 7.09-7.25 (2H, m), 7.29 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.38-7.53 (5H, m), 9.32-10.90 (3H, brs), 11.30-12.20 (1H, brs)
- 335 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.50-1.98 (2H, m), 1.98-2.45 (2H, m), 2.15 (6H, m), 2.34 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.58-4.00 (8H, m), 2.72 (3H, s), 4.19-4.95 (2H, m), 7.12 (2H, s), 7.52 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.02-8.20 (2H, m), 9.31 (1H, s), 11.60-12.00 (1H, m)
- (2H, m), 2.01 (3H, s), 2.40-2.25 (1H, m), 2.66 (3H, d, J=4.3Hz), 3.00-3.24 (1H, m), 3.24-3.79 (5H, m), 3.88-4.08 (1H, m), 4.26-4.48 (1H, m), 4.48-4.61 (1H, m), 7.48-7.62 (1H, m), 8.08-

8.21 (2H, m), 11.40-11.85 (1H, m)

(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.30-2.34 (5H, m), 2.01 (3H, s), 2.40-2.72 (1H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.90-3.54 (4H, m), 3.54-3.77 (1H, m), 3.85-4.05 (1H, m), 4.12-4.40 (1H, m), 4.40-4.60 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.22 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 9.30-11.10 (3H, brs), 11.50-11.92 (1H, m)

- 339 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-2.40 (4H, m), 2.01 (3H, s),
  2.72 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.60-3.90 (8H, m),
  4.10-4.39 (1H, m), 4.39-4.88 (1H, m), 7.14
  (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.30-7.44 (1H, m), 7.50-7.60
  (1H, m), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.95 (2H, d,
  J=8.4Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s), 9.95
  (1H, s), 11.18-11.55 (1H, m)
- 341 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-2.32 (4H, m), 2.57-4.00 (8H, m), 2.72 (3H, s), 4.12-4.38 (1H, s), 4.95-4.89 (1H, m), 7.07 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.27 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.38 (1H, s), 8.90-10.50 (3H, brs), 11.34-11.80 (1H, m)
- 344 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.94 (2H, m), 1.94-2.39 (2H, m), 2.54-3.94 (8H, m), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 4.48-4.85 (1H, m), 7.20-7.43 (5H, m), 7.57 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.99 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.31 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 11.18-11.52 (1H, m)
- 349 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.55-2.90 (2H, m), 1.96-2.35 (2H,

m), 2.65-3.50 (6H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.50-4.20 (2H, m), 4.27-4.99 (1H, m), 7.18-7.45 (5H, m), 7.39 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.51 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.66-7.83 (4H, m), 8.10-11.00 (3H, brs), 11.00-11.30 (1H, m)

- 352 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.33 (3H, d, J=8.0Hz), 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.29 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.0Hz), 2.83-3.10 (2H, m), 3.10-3.75 (6H, m), 3.75-4.68 (2H, m), 6.85 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.92-7.10 (2H, m), 7.20-7.32 (1H, m), 7.32-7.39 (1H, m), 7.39-7.49 (1H, m), 10.55 (1H, s), 10.82-11.14 (1H, m)
- 353 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.59-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.35 (2H, m), 269-283 (3H, m), 2.83-2.99 (1H, m), 2.99-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.86 (2H, m), 3.86-4.11 (1H, m), 4.56-4.81 (1H, m), 7.16-7.40 (5H, m), 7.40-7.65 (4H, m), 7.91-8.20 (4H, m), 10.75-11.08 (1H, m)
- 354 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.59-1.92 (2H, m), 1.98-2.39 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.81-2.97 (1H, m), 2,97-3.49 (5H, m), 3.49-3.76 (1H, m), 3.76-4.14 (2H, m), 4.51-4.80 (1H, m), 7.17-7.38 (5H, m), 7.38-7.62 (3H, m), 7.70 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.75-7.87 (2H, m), 8.23 (1H, dd, J=8.0Hz, 2.5Hz), 8.90 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 10.95-11.25 (1H, m)
- 362 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.28 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.0Hz), 2.70-3.50 (6H, m),

3.50-4.26 (2H, m), 4.26-490 (1H, m), 6.84 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.98 (1H, dd, J=8.2Hz, 2.2Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.20-7.42 (5H, m), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.59 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 9.11 (1H, s), 9.19 (1H, s), 10.55-11.84 (1H, m)363  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.94-2.30 (2H,$ m), 2.60-3.50 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 3.50-3.73 (1H, m), 3.73-4.83 (2H, m), 6.80(2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.87 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 6.98(1H, s), 7.19-7.48 (8H, m), 9.48 (1H, s), 9.79(1H, s), 10.81-11-10 (1H, m)366  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.55-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.35 (2H,$ m), 2.68-2.89 (3H, m), 2.89-3.50 (7H, m), 3.50-4.02 (1H, m), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.78 (3H, s), 4.25-487 (1H, m), 6.55 (1H, dd,J=8.5Hz, 2.5Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 6.93-7.12 (3H, m), 7.15 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.33-7.49 (5H, m), 10.85-11.19 (1H, m)369  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.56-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.34 (2H,$ m), 2.65-3.50 (7H, m), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 3.50-4.18 (2H, m), 3.77 (3H, s), 4.18-4.86(1H, m), 6.83-7.05 (4H, m), 7.18-7.42 (6H, m), 7.50 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 9.91 (1H, s), 10.85-11.20 (1H, m) 371  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.30 (2H,$ m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=3.8Hz), 2.65-3.52 (6H, m), 3.52-3.74 (1H, m), 3.74-4.18 (1H, m), 4.18-

4.80 (1H, m), 6.70-7.00 (4H, m), 7.03 (1H, d

J=1.8Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.25-7.43
(5H, m), 8.93 (1H, s), 8.95 (1H, s), 9.75 (1H, s), 10.65-10.95 (1H, m)

378 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.51-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.30 (2H, m), 2.70-2.85 (3H, m), 2.85-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-3.73 (1H, m), 3.73-4.20 (1H, m), 4.20-4.95 (1H, m), 6.26 (1H, dd, J=8.5Hz, 2.5Hz), 6.35 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 6.78-6.89 (1H, m), 6.89-7.02 (2H, m), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.20-7.47 (5H, m), 9.10-9.48 (3H, m), 10.58-10.85 (1H, m)

381 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 0.26-0.14 (0.7H, m), 0.77-1.20 (0.7Hz), 1.20-2.20 (2.6H, m), 2.20-2.48 (3H, m), 2.55-3.55 (8H, m), 4.46-4.78 (1H, m), 6.81 (0.8H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.91 (1.2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.17 (0.8H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.20-7.55 (10.2H, m), 9.65 (0.4H, s), 9.75 (0.3H, s), 9.78 (0.3H, s), 10.55-10.90 (1H, m)

385 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.60-1.91 (2H, m), 1.96-2.33 (2H, m), 2.83 (3H, d, J=3.6Hz), 2.66-.3.25 (2H, m), 3.30-4.18 (4H, m), 4.18-4.90 (3H, m), 6.88 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.96-7.10 (3H, m), 7.25-7.42 (2H, m), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.54 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.65 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 9.69 (1H, s), 10.65-10.90 (1H, m)

386 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.34 (2H, m), 2.60-3.34 (4H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.92 (3H, s), 3.50-4.06 (4H, m), 4.30-4.89 (1H, m), 6.68

(1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 6.85 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.19(2H, dd, J=7.2Hz, 8.0Hz), 7.61 (2H, d,J=8.6Hz), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.38 (1H, s), 11.15-11.43 (1H, m)387  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.50-1.90$ (2H, m), 1.96-2.29 (2H, m), 2.14 (6H, s), 2.33(2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.60-3.40 (4H, m), 2.74 (3H,s), 2.91 (3H,s), 3.45-4.11 (4H, m), 4.25-5.20 (2H, m), 6.68 (1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 6.86 (2H, d,J=8.2Hz), 7.09 (2H, s), 7.19 (2H, dd, J=7.2Hz), 9.34 (1H, s), 11.19-11.49 (1H, m) 388  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.47-1.86 (2H, m), 1.86-2.30 (2H,$ m), 2.41-4.03 (8H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 4.30-4.90 (1H, m), 7.60 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.94 (2H, d,J=8.5Hz), 7.72-9.75 (4H, m), 8.26 (1H, s), 9.39 (1H, s) 390  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.58-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.38 (2H,$ m), 2.57-3.40 (4H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.91 (3H, s), 3.45-4.03 (4H, m), 4.20-5.10 (2H, m), 6.68(1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 6.80-6.95 (4H, m), 7.15-7.30(2H, m), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.52 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.63 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 10.95-11.12 (1H, m)391  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.50-1.92 (2H, m), 1.69 (3H, s),$ 1.92-2.28 (2H, m), 2.61-4.00 (8H, m), 2.72(3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 4.40-4.88 (1H, m), 7.61 (2H,d, J=8.6Hz), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.21-8.42 (1H, m), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s), 10.5510.85 (1H, m)

- 396 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 0.70-1.40 (6H, m), 1.40-1.89 (9H, m), 1.89-2.29 (2H, m), 2.38-3.32 (4H, m), 2.64 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 3.35-3.95 (2H, m), 4.39-4.82 (1H, m), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.39 (1H, s), 10.75-11.05 (1H, m)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.50-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.37 (2H, m), 2.58-3.28 (7H, m), 3.28-3.89 (5H, m), 4.15-4.80 (2H, m), 6.32 (1H, dd, J=8.5Hz, 2.5Hz), 6.45 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 7.09 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.16-7.47 (7H, m), 7.47-7.64 (2H, m), 9.19-9.80 (3H, m)
- 399 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.33 (2H, m), 2.61-3.86 (10H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 4.32-4.95 (1H, m), 7.18-7.40 (5H, m), 7.48 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.89 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 8.50-8.65 (1H, m), 10.81-11.08 (1H, m)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.10 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.31-1.84 (2H, m), 1.91-2.20 (2H, m), 1.99 (3H, s), 2.09 (6H, s), 2.30 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.72 (3H, d, J=4.0Hz), 2.85-3.41 (6H, m), 3.41-3.66 (1H, m), 3.80-4.07 (1H, m), 4.32-4.69 (1H, m), 6.98 (2H, s), 9.15 (1H, s), 10.50-10.81 (1H, m)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.55-1.89 (2H, m), 1.89-2.32 (2H, m), 2.66-2.90 (3H, m), 2.90-3.20 (1H, m), 3.20-3.40 (2H, m),

- 3.40-3.80 (6H, m), 4.42-4.78 (1H, m), 4.78-6.49 (2H, m), 7.40-7.57 (2H, m), 7.57-7.72 (1H, m), 7.72-7.84 (1H, m), 7.84-7.98 (2H, m), 8.11-8.30 (1H, m), 8.51-8.65 (1H, m), 8.65-8.77 (1H, m), 11.02-11.35 (1H, m)
- 418 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.35 (2H, m), 2.69-3.50 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 3.50-3.80 (2H, m), 4.40 (2H, s), 4.48-4.91 (1H, m), 7.18-7.42 (5H, m), 7.50 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.60 (1H, s), 7.72 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.68 (1H, s), 10.50-10.80 (1H, m)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 2.20-2.25 (2H, m), 2.38 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.97-3.52 (6H, m), 3.52-3.75 (1H, m), 4.33-4.55 (2H, m), 6.60 (1H, d, J=4.0Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J=4.0Hz), 7.26-7.45 (5H, m), 10.45-10.65 (1H, m), 11.46 (1H, s)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.06 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.50-1.93 (2H, m), 2.00-2.26 (2H, m), 2.42 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.84-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-3.78 (1H, m), 3.80-4.60 (2H, m), 7.90 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz), 7.18-7.43 (5H, m), 10.62 (1H, s), 10.90-11.13 (1H, m)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.38 (2H, m), 2.65-2.98 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.98-3.51 (7H, m),

3.51-3.78 (2H, m), 3.88 (3H, s), 4.45-4.82 (1H, m), 7.03 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.11 (1H, s), 7.19-7.47 (5H, m), 7.71 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.20 (1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 10.85-11.23 (1H, m)

- 436 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.39-1.85 (2H, m), 1.85-2.38 (2H, m), 2.65-2.89 (1H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.89-3.48 (8H, m), 3.48-3.75 (1H, m), 3.83 (1.8H, s), 3.87 (1.2H, s), 4.52-4.79 (1H, m), 7.18-7.42 (6H, m), 7.42-7.60 (2H, m), 8.54-8.69 (1H, m), 10.62-11.06 (1H, m)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.33 (3H, d, J=7.5Hz), 1.54-1.89 (2H, m), 1.95-2.30 (2H, m), 2.72-2.85 (3H, m), 2.85-3.19 (2H, m), 3.30-3.78 (6H, m), 3.78-5.22 (3H, m), 6.86 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.16-7.42 (2H, m), 7.60-7.73 (1H, m), 7.73-7.89 (1H, m), 8.11-8.34 (1H, m), 8.62-8.80 (1H, m), 10.56 (1H, s), 11.05-11.35 (1H, m)
- 346 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.50-1.83 (2H, m), 1.89-2.25 (2H, m), 2.69-3.18 (4H, m), 3.24-4.71 (11H, m), 3.83 (3H, s), 6.85-7.04 (2H, m), 7.50-7.65 (1H, m), 7.65-7.78 (1H, m), 8.01-8.22 (1H, m), 8.60-8.74 (1H, m), 10.54 (1H, s), 10.70-11.02 (1H, m)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.54-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.35 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.60-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-3.95 (2H, m), 4.25-5.00 (1H, m), 6.95-7.10 (2H, m), 7.35-7.60 (6H, m), 11.10-

11.40 (1H, m)

- 438 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.30-2.13 (4H, m), 2.27 (3H, s),
  2.58-3.16 (7H, m), 3.60 (1H, quinit, J=9.1Hz),
  3.69-4.05 (1H, m), 4.51-5.00 (1H, m), 5.23
  (2H, s), 7.05-7.25 (5H, m), 7.25-7.30 (1H, m),
  7.30-7.46 (5H, m), 7.92 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 8.07
  (1H, s), 8.83 (1H, s)
- 439 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.95-1.60 (3H, m), 1.71-2.21 (2H, m),
  2.71-3.39 (7H, m), 3.58-4.02 (1H, m), 3.87
  (1H, quint, J=6.6Hz), 4.38-4.82 (1H, m), 7.227.56 (6H, m), 7.99-8.13 (2H, m)
- 440 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.25-1.77 (3H, m), 1.77-1.99 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.44-3.15 (7H, m), 3.42-3.65 (1H, m), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.88 (2H, brs), 4.65-4.89 (1H, m), 6.10-6.30 (2H, m), 6.70-6.90 (1H, m), 7.10-7.38 (5H, m)
- 441 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.29-2.00 (4H, m), 2.35 (3H, s),
  2.51-2.51 (6H, m), 2.90-3.19 (1H, m), 3.503.80 (1H, m), 4.00 (2H, brs), 4.58-4.86 (1H, m), 6.22-6.48 (2H, m), 6.98-7.38 (6H, m)
- 442 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.35-2.00 (4H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.60-3.20 (7H, r), 3.65-4.05 (1H, m), 4.50-5.00 (1H, m), 7.10-7.37 (7H, m), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.53-7.67 (4H, m)
- 443 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.28-1/70 (2H, m), 1.70-2.04 (2H, m), 2.10 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.50-3.25 (7H, m), 3.71-4.18 (1H, m), 4.44-4.92 (1H, m), 7.07-7.50 (12H, m)

- 444 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.11-2.09 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.53-3.08 (7H, m), 3.63-4.02 (1H, m), 3.83 (3H, s), 4.43-4.91 (1H, m), 5.10 (2H, s), 6.95 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.02-7.10 (2H, m), 7.13-7.45 (10H, m), 7.53 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz)
- 445 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.33-2.00 (4H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.60-3.25 (7H, m), 3.60-4.20 (1H, m), 4.45-5.00 (1H, m), 5.21 (2H, s), 5.22 (2H, s), 7.01 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.11 (1H, dd, J=2.1Hz, 8.3Hz), 7.13-7.58 (20H, m)
- (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.20-2.05 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.55-3.15 (7H, m), 3.55-4.10 (1H, m), 4.45-5.00 (1H, m), 5.10 (2H, s), 7.00-7.10 (2H, m), 7.05-7.44 (3H, m), 7.48 (2H, d, J=8.1Hz)
- 447 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.20-2.05 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s),
  2.55-3.10 (7H, m), 3.60-4.10 (1H, m), 4.454.90 (1H, m), 5.03 (2H, s), 5.05 (2H, s), 5.19
  (2H, s), 6.98 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.00-7.05 (2H, m), 7.08 (1H, dd, J=2.0Hz, 8.3Hz), 7.15-7.55
  (22H, m)
- 448 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.35-1.70 (2H, m), 1.70-2.02 (2H, m),
  2.06 (6H, s), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s),
  2.55-3.26 (7H, m), 3.65-4.18 (1H, m), 4.444.90 (1H, m), 7.02 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 7.08 (1H, dd, J=7.5Hz, 2.5Hz), 7.15-7.42 (9H, m)
- 449 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.03-0.25 (0.8H, m), 0.90-1.70 (3.2H, m), 2.00 (1.8H, s), 2.05-2.80 (7H, m), 2.27

- (1.2H, s), 3.15-3.40 (1H, m), 4.50-4.87 (1H, m), 4.99 (1.2H, s), 5.10 (0.8H, s), 6.95-7.10 (2H, m), 7.10-7.57 (16H, m)
- 450 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.30-2.05 (4H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.60-3.30 (7H, m), 3.60-4.05 (1H, m), 4.50-4.95 (1H, m), 7.13-7.42 (9H, m), 7.48 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.64 (1H, dd, J=1.7Hz, 7.8Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, J=1.7Hz)
- 451 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.30-2.10 (4H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.62-3.25 (3H, m), 2.90 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.72-4.20 (1H, m), 4.06 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 4.55-5.05 (1H, m), 6.85-7.03 (3H, m), 7.13-7.40 (5H, m), 7.47 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.55-7.68 (4H, m)
- 452 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.42-1.71 (2H, m), 1.71-2.03 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.55-3.27 (7H, m), 3.60-4.16 (1H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.48-4.98 (1H, m), 5.10 (2H, s), 6.93-7.11 (4H, m), 7.15-7.56 (13H, m)
- 453 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.36-2.03 (4H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.58-3.23 (7H, m), 3.69-4.29 (1H, m), 4.45-5.00 (1H, m), 5.11 (2H, s), 7.03 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.14-7.57 (15H, m)
- (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.29-2.01 (4H, m), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.59-2.89 (6H, m), 2.89-3.12 (1H, m), 3.62-3.85 (1H, m), 4.63-4.87 (1H, m), 7.11-7.42 (9H, m), 7.44 (1H, dd, J=7.9Hz, 1.6Hz), 7.56 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz)
- 455 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.32-1.55 (2H, m), 1.55-2.05 (2H, m),

- 2.36 (3H, s), 2.58-3.19 (7H, m), 3.68-4.05 (1H, m), 4.58-4.98 (1H, m), 5.11 (2H, s), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.15-7.68 (15H, m)
- 456 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.20-2.04 (4H, m), 2.35 (3H, s),
  2.57-3.16 (7H, m), 3.56-3.82 (1H, m), 4.594.89 (1H, m), 5.37 (2H, s), 7.11-7.53 (12H, m), 8.11 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz)
- 457 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.48-1.67 (2H, m), 1.55 (3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.75-1.98 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.50-3.20 (8H, m), 4.40-4.74 (2H, m), 4.90 (1H, q, J=6.6Hz), 6.30 (1H, d, J=3.4Hz), 6.85 (1H, d, J=3.4Hz), 7.15-7.40 (5H, m)
- 458 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.30-2.01 (4H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.56-3.19 (8H, m), 2.62 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.96 (3H, s), 3.44 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.62-4.18 (1H, m), 4.43-5.02 (1H, m), 6.62-6.82 (3H, m), 7.11-7.35 (4H, m), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.53-7.68 (4H, m)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.59-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.37 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.65-3.47 (8H, m), 3.47-3.82 (2H, m), 4.07-4.26 (2H, m), 4.32-4.89 (1H, m), 7.15-7.44 (5H, m), 7.44-7.57 (2H, m), 7.60-7.79 (2H, m), 9.38-9.78 (2H, m), 11.18-11.49 (1H, m)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.32 (2H, m), 2.00 (3H, s), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 2.68-4.14 (6H, m), 4.14-4.91

(3H, m), 6.70-6.98 (4H, m), 7.23 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.38-7.50 (2H, m), 7.50-7.60 (2H, m), 7.60-7.73 (2H, m), 9.23 (1H, s), 9.66 (1H, s), 10.24-10.56 (1H, m)

- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.57-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.30 (2H, m), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.65-4.30 (6H, m), 4.30-4.92 (3H, m), 6.80-6.96 (2H, m), 7.00-7.19 (2H, m), 7.40-7.52 (2H, m), 7.52-7.61 (2H, m), 7.61-7.73 (2H, m), 8.08 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 9.67 (1H, s), 10.50-10.79 (1H, m)
- 472 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.22-1.59 (1H, m), 1.60-2.00 (3H, m), 2.00-2.41 (2H, m), 2.62-3.31 (4H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.56-4.06 (2H, m), 4.31-4.92 (1H, m), 7.09-7.42 (5H, m), 7.42-7.79 (2H, m), 7.89-8.08 (2H, m), 8.23 (1H, s), 9.38 (1H, s), 11.27 (1H, brs)
- (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.22-1.53 (1H, m), 1.53-1.97 (3H, m), 1.97-2.45 (2H, m), 2.13 (3H, s), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.34 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.60-3.30 (4H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.51-4.15 (2H, m), 4.15-4.95 (1H, m), 6.96-7.47 (7H, m), 9.29 (1H, s), 11.24 (1H, brs)
- 474 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.61-1.91 (2H, m), 1.91-2.38 (2H, m), 2.00 (3H, s), 2.70-3.30 (2H, m), 2.80 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 3.30-3.96 (4H, m), 4.23-4.52 (2H, m), 4.52-4.88 (1H, m), 6.93 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.51 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz),

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

7.95 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.28 (1H, s), 9.39 (1H, s), 9.94 (1H, s), 10.80-11.18 (1H, m) 475  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.61-1.96 (2H, m), 1.96-2.35 (2H, m)$ m), 2.68-3.34 (2H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.34-4:12 (4H, m), 4.27-4.88 (3H, m), 7.10 (2H, d)J=8.8Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.28 (1H, s), 9.40 (1H, s), 10.36 (3H, brs), 11.16 (1H, brs) 461  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.51-1.92 (2H, m), 1.95-2.30 (2H,$ m), 2.73 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 2.61-3.74 (7H, m), 3.74-4.96 (2H, m), 6.21-6.52 (4H, m), 7.09(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.38 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.50-7.69 (3H, m), 9.43 (1H, s), 9.54 (1H, s),10.87-11.18 (1H, m) 478  $(CDCl_3): 1.37-1.72 (2H, m), 1.72-2.10 (2H, m),$ 2.33 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s),2.62-3.30 (3H, m), 2.91 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.65-4.30 (1H, m), 4.10 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 4.48-5.10 (1H, m), 6.70-6.88 (2H, m), 7.11-7.28 (2H, m), 7.42-7.55 (2H, m), 7.55-7.69 (4H, m), 8.01-8.17 (1H, m)479  $(CDCl_3): 1.25-1.71 (2H, m), 1.71-2.21 (2H, m),$ 2.34 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.59-3.22 (3H, m),2.93 (2H, t, J=5.6Hz), 3.67-4.25 (1H, m), 4.13 (2H, t, J=5.6Hz), 4.50-5.04 (1H, m), 6.86-7.06(2H, m), 7.11-7.28 (2H, m), 7.35-7.75 (6H, m), 8.10-8.30 (2H, m)

 $(CDCl_3): 1.30-2.09 (4H, m), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.22$ 

480

(3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.62-3.23(3H, m), 2.88 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.70-4.19 (1H, T)m), 4.03 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 4.52-5.06 (1H, m), 6.65-6.82 (2H, m), 6.88 (1H, s), 7.14-7.25 (2H, m), 7.40-7.55 (3H, m), 7.55-7.70 (4H, m) $(CDCl_3): 1.31-1.71 (2H, m), 1.71-2.07 (2H, m),$ 481 2.13 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.56-3.26 (3H, m), 2.88 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.65-4.29 (1H, m), 4.03 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 4.50-5.07 (1H, m), 6.78-6.95 (2H, m), 7.14-7.25 (2H, m), 7.26 (1H, s), 7.33-7.45 (2H, m), 7.45-7.55 (2H, m), 7.55-7.69 (4H, m) (250 MHz: CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.32-2.01 (4H, m), 2.10 (3H, 482 s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.56-3.21 (7H, m), 3.69-4.05 (1H, m), 4.55-4.95 (1H,m), 6.03 (1H, d, J=3.1Hz), 6.29 (1H, dd, J=1.9Hz,3.1Hz), 6.99 (1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.09 (1H, dd, J=2.3Hz, 8.5Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.34-7.50 (5H, m) (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.40-1.72 (2H, m), 1.72-2.11 (2H, m), 484 2.28 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.63-3.24 (3H, m), 2.89 (2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 3.76-4.12 (1H, m), 4.03 (2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 6.79 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.18(2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.55-7.69 (4H, m)  $(DMSO-d_6): 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.50-1.85$ 485 (2H, m), 1.85-2.35 (2H, m), 2.58-2.91 (1H, m),

2.75 (3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 2.91-3.47 (7H, m),
3.47-3.84 (2H, m), 4.32-4.83 (1H, m), 5.607.09 (2H, m), 6.50 (1H, dd, J=8.0Hz, 1.5Hz),
6.68 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.17-7.46 (5H, m), 7.51
(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.31 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz),
10.92-11.20 (1H, m)

PCT/JP94/00549 WO 94/22826

- 439 -

Example 488

5

10

15

20

25

1.50 g of 7-chloro-3-methylthio-4-{4-[Nmethyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}oxindole was added to a suspension of 15 g of Raney nickel in 30 ml of methanol. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The Raney nickel was separated by decantation and washed with methanol. decanted solution and the washings were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride in ethanol to obtain 0.63 g of 7-chloro-4-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1piperidinylcarbonyl}oxindole hydrochloride as a colorless amorphous.

 $^{1}H-NMR$  (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.45-1.82 (2H, m), 1.82-2.30 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.5 Hz), 2.91-3.75 (8H, m), 3.52 (2H, s), 4.30-4.85 (1H, m), 6.94(1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.15-7.50 (6H, m), 10.55-10.79(1H, m), 10.95 (1H, s)

Example 489

0.88 ml of triethylamine, 0.1 g of 10% palladium carbon were added to 20 ml of a solution of 0.86 g of 7-chloro-4-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}oxindole in ethanol. mixture was subjected to hydrogenation at normal pressure at room temperature for 6 hours. The catalyst was

removed by filtration. The filtrate was subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride. The solution was water-washed, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol =30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride in ethanol to obtain 0.19 g of 4-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}oxindole hydrochloride as a colorless amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 6 ppm: 1.44-1.85 (2H, m), 1.85-2.34 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.5 Hz), 2.93-3.84 (10H, m), 4.30-4.87 (1H, m), 6.78-7.00 (2H, m), 7.11-7.49 (6H, m), 10.55 (1H, s), 10.78-11.06 (1H, m)

## Example 490

5

10

0.20 g of 10% palladium carbon was added to a solution of 1.91 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)
amino]-1-[4-(4-methylphenyl)-3-benzyloxybenzoyl]piperidine in 40 ml of ethanol. The mixture was stirred at a hydrogen gas pressure of 1 atm. at room temperature for 2 hours. The catalyst was collected by filtration and washed with ethanol. The filtrate and the washings

were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethanol. The solution was mixed with an equimolar amount of 5 N hydrochloric acid.

The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure.

The residue was crystallized from ethanol and then recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 1.22 g of 4[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-methylphenyl)-3-hydroxybenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 218-221°C

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 490, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples of 157, 316, 359, 362-363, 368-372, 374-378, 381-383, 385, 390, 393, 397, 401, 434, 436 and 461-468.

## Example 491

5

15

20

25

3.94 ml of a 2 M aqueous potassium carbonate solution and 2 ml of water were added to a solution of 1.35 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-acetyloxyphenyl)-3-acetyloxybenzoyl]piperidine in 13 ml of methanol. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. Water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The extract was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with magnesium sulfate, and subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol = 30/1 to 20/1). The product was converted to a hydrochloride with an equimolar amount of

5 N hydrochloric acid, in ethanol-water. The hydrochloride was recrystallized from ethanol to obtain 0.41 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-3-hydroxybenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 218-223°C

H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.55-1.90 (2H, m),

1.94-2.30 (2H, m), 2.60-3.50 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, d,

J=4.4 Hz), 3.50-3.73 (1H, m), 3.73-4.83 (2H, m),

6.80 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.87 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz),

6.98 (1H, s), 7.19-7.48 (8H, m), 9.48 (1H, s), 9.79 (1H, s), 10.81-11.10 (1H, m)

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 491, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples of 157, 316, 359, 362-363, 368-372, 374-378, 381-383, 385, 390, 393, 397, 401, 434, 436 and 461-468.

## Example 492

1 ml of methanol was dropwise added, at about
20 80°C, to a mixture of 1.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-methoxycarbonylpyridin-5yl)carbonylpiperidine, 0.12 g of sodium borohydride and
3.88 g of tert-butanol. (This gave rise to foaming.)
In this state, the mixture was refluxed by heating, for
25 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was returned to room
temperature and mixed with 1 ml of water and 1 ml of

acetic acid. The mixture was stirred for 5 minutes and then subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was mixed with water for dissolution. The solution was made basic with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with chloroform. extract was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with magnesium sulfate, and subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residde was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol = 45/1 to 25/1). The product was converted to a hydrochloride with 2 equivalents of 5 N hydrochloric acid, in ethanol. The hydrochloride was crystallized from ethyl acetateethanol and recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 0.32 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-phenylethyl)amino[-1-phenylethyl]amino[-1-phenhydroxymethylpyridin-5-yl)carbonylpiperidine dihydrochloride as colorless prism-like crystals.

Melting point: 219-221°C (decompd.)

#### Example 493

5

10

15

A solution of 56 mg of sodium nitrite in 1 ml of water was dropwise added, with ice-cooling, to a suspension of 0.40 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-3-aminobenzoyl]piperidine in 4 ml of water. Separately, a solution of 0.13 g of sodium cyanide in 4 ml of water was added to a suspension of 0.11 g of copper chloride in 4 ml of water to prepare an aqueous copper cyanide solution. 8 ml of

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

toluene was added to the copper cyanide solution. the mixture was added the above aqueous diazonium salt solution. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Ice was added thereto and the resulting mixture was made basic with a 25% aqueous sodium 5 hydroxide solution. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica 10 gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/ methanol = 50/1 to 20/1) and then by a thin-layer chromatography (developer: methylene chloride/methanol = 9/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloirde. 15 The hydrochloride was crystallized from ethanol and then recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 52 mg of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-3-cyanobenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a

20 Melting point: 258-260°C

white powder.

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 493, the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 277, 292 and 293 were obtained.

# Example 494

25 100 ml of a 40% solution of methylamine in methanol was added to 30 ml of a solution of 1.50 g of

10

4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methoxy-carbonylbenzoyl)piperidine in methanol. The mixture was allowed to stand at 100°C for 90 minutes in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride in ethanol. The hydrochloride was recrystallized from ethanol-ethyl acetate to obtain 0.92 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methyl-aminocarbonylbenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 242-245°C

## Example 495

15 3.1 g of sodium cyanide was added, with icecooling and stirring, to a solution of 3.3 g of 4-[Nmetyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]piperidine in 200 ml of isopropyl alcohol. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 minutes. Thereto were added 2.0 g of 20 5-nitrothiophene-2-carboxyaldehyde and 22.1 g of manganese dioxide. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes with ice-cooling. Thereto was added methylene The resulting insolubles were collected by filtration through Celite and washed with methylene The filtrate and the washings were combined 25 chloride. and concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 300 ml of ethyl acetate. The mixture was

washed with water (100 ml x 2) and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column

5 chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride. The hydrochloride was crystallized from ethanol and recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 3.1 g of 4-[N-metyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-nitrothiophen-2-yl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride as a light yellow powder.

Melting point: 230-234°C (decompd.)

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 495, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 1, 3-47, 49-257, 277-421 and 423-475.

### Example 496

1.10 g of 4-[N-metyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]l-(5-nitrothiophen-2-yl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride
was converted into a free form and dissolved in 25 ml of
ethyl acetate. Thereto were added 0.70 ml of propionic
anhydride and 0.10 g of 10% palladium carbon. The
mixture was stirred at a hydrogen pressure of 1 atm. at
room temperature for 2 hours. 0.10 g of 10% palladium
carbon was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight
at room temperature. 0.10 g of 10% palladium carbon was

10

15

added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8 hours. The catalyst was collected by filtration and washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate and the washings were combined. The mixture was washed with a diluted aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, dried with sodium sulfate, treated with active carbon, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 30/1 to 20/1) and then by a thin-layer chromatography (developer: methylene chloride/methanol = 9/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride. The hydrochloride was dried under reduced pressure to obtain 0.11 g of 4-[Nmetyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-propionylaminothiophen-2-yl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride as a light brown amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 6 ppm: 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 2.20-2.25 (2H, m), 2.38

(2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 2.97-3.52 (6H, m), 3.52-3.75 (1H, m), 4.33-4.55 (2H, m), 6.60 (1H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 7.26-7.45 (5H, m), 10.45-10.65 (1H, m), 11.46 (1H, s)

# 25 Example 497

A solution of 1.5 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]piperidine in 15 ml of dimethyl-

10

20

25

formamide was refluxed for 24 hours, then treated with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The exract was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with magneisum sulfate, and subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride with an equivalent of 5 N hydrochloric acid in ethanol. The hydrochloride was recrystallized from ethyl acetateethanol to obtain 0.26 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]-1-formylpiperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 180-182°C

#### 15 Example 498

0.3 ml of hydrazine hydrate was added to a solution of 0.57 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phthalimido-ethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in 5 ml of ethanol. The mixutre was refluxed for 5 minutes. 5 ml of ethanol was added, and the mixture was refluxed for 5 minutes. The reaction mixture was returned to room temperature and treated with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then extracted with chloroform. The extract was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by

thin-layer silica gel column chromatography (developer: methylene chloride/methanol/ammonia water = 50/10/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride with an equimolar amount of 5 N hydrochloric acid in ethanol to obtain 0.06 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-aminoethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride as a yelolow amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 8 ppm: 1.47-1.86 (2H, m), 1.86-2.30 (2H, m), 2.41-4.03 (8H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 4.30-4.90 (1H, m), 7.60 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.72-9.75 (4H, m), 8.26 (1H, s), 9.39 (1H, s)

10

25

Pharmacological Test

Materials and method used in the test:

A sample for perfusing blood in femoral artery under a constant pressure was prepared as follows.

Adult male or female mongrel dogs each weighing about 15-30 kg were anesthetized with pentobarbital sodium (30 mg/kg i.v.). Heparin sodium (700 U/kg) was administered to them intravenously. Then, the arterial blood of each dog was perfused from the carotid to the right femoral artery using a reciprocating pump at a rate of 90 ml/min. The blood, which had passed in parallel to the perfusion circuit, was returned to the sample from the left femoral vein.

During the test, a tracheal cannula was fitted

to practise artificial respiration using an artificial
respirator (a product of Shinano Seisakusho), and pentobarbital sodium (4 mg/kg/hr) and heparin sodium (100
U/kg/hr) were continuously administered intravenously to
maintain anesthesia and the anti-coagulation activity of
blood.

The amount of blood flow in femoral artery was measured in the perfusion circuit by the use of an electromagnetic blood flow meter (FV-2100 manufactured by Nihon Koden) and reported on a thermal-pen type recorder (RECTI-HORIZ 8K manufactured by Nihon Koden Sanei).

Each of the test compounds shown below was dissolved in a solvent (purified water, hydrochloric

WO 94/22826

acid, N,N-dimethylformamide) in a concentration of 10  $\mu\text{M/ml}$ . The solution was diluted as necessary and a volume of 10-30  $\mu\text{l}$  was administered into the femoral artery of each dog.

of test compound-administered group minus the amount of blood flow of control group (solvent alone-administered group) was reported as change in blood flow amount (ml/min). The compounds of the present invention other than those shown below gave the same effects.

WO 94/22826

Test compounds

5-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-1. piperidinylcarbonyl}-2-oxindole hydrochloride

- 452 -

- 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-2. nitrobenzoyl)piperidine fumarate
- 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-3. phenylureidobenzoyl)piperidine
- 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4methylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 5. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine 1/2 fumarate
- 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1-6. imidazolyl)benzoyl]piperidiene hydrochloride
- 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-7. allylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-8. phenylthioureidobenzoyl)piperidine
- 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,4-9. dimethoxybenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
- 5-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-10. piperidinylcarbonyl}-2,3-dihydro-2-oxobenzimidazole hydrochloride
- 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-11. nitrobenzoyl)piperidine fumarate
- 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-12. methylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2-ph13. oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)benzoyl]piperidine oxalate

- 14. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 15. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 16. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-fluorobenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
- 17. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-anilinothiocarbonylpiperidine
- 18. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-isopropylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 19. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-t-butylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 20. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-anilinocarbonylpiperidine
- 21. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(3-methyl-1-pyrazolyl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 22. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1-imidazolidinyl)benzoyl]piperidine
- 23. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2(1H)-imidazolyl)benzoyl]piperidine trihydrochloride
- 24. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2(1H)-benzoimidazolyl)benzoyl]piperidine
- 25. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2-pyridyl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride
- 26. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methylaminobenzoyl)piperidine dihydrochloride
- 27. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

- 28. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-dimethylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 29. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1-pyrrolyl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 30. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methoxy-4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
- 31. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methoxy-4-methylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 32. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(3,3-dimethyl-1-methylureido)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 33. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-acetylbenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 34. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-dimethylaminocarbonylbenzoyl)piperidine
- 35. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2-oxazolin-2-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
- 36. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-dimethylaminocarbonylpiperidine hydrochloride
- 37. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-methylaminocarbonylpiperidine hydrochloride
- 38. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-ethoxycarbonylpiperidine hydrochloride
- 39. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-acetylpiperidine hydrochloride
- 40. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-nitro-3-methylbenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 41. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methylamino-3-methylbenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride

- 42. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 43. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-methylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 44. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-aminobenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
- 45. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-amino-5-methoxybenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
- 46. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-methylureido-5-methoxybenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
- 47. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 48. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-methyl-4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 49. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-fluoro-4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 50. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride
- 51. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
- 52. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-methyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 53. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-chloro-4-propionylaminobenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 54. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-methyl-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

- 55. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3nitro-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

  56. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(2-pyridyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-
- (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride
- 57. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-hydroxyamino-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
- 58. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-methoxy-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 59. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-hydroxy-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 60. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[2-(-
- 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)acetyl]piperidine dihydrochloride
- 61. 4-[N-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)amino]-1-[4-(-
- 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 62. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(6-
- chloro-3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride
- (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-3-pyridyl]carbonylpiperidine

63.

64. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)benzoyl]piperidine oxalate

4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[6-

- 65. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-3-cyanobenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 66. 4-(N-methyl-N-benzylamino)-1-[4-(1,2,4-tri-azol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
- 67. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-

carbamoyl-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-68. (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[2-69. (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-70. (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)methylbenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-71. amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-nitrophenyl)ethyl]amino}-72. 1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-(N-ethyl-N-benzylamino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-73. 1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(6-methyl-2-pyridyl)ethyl]-74. amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine trihydrochloride 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]amino}-75. 1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-aminophenyl)ethyl]amino}-76. 1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-77. (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-4-aminobenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenoxyethyl)amino]-1-[4-78. (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-79.

amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

- 458 -

hydrochloride 4-[N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-80. 1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-methylureidophenyl)-81. ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-acetylaminophenyl)ethyl}-82. amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-83. (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-3-ethylthioureidobenzoyl]piperidine 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-84. amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[2-85. methylureido-5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-86. dimethyl-4-acrylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-87. (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-3-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)benzoyl]piperidine 4-[N-methyl-N-(4-chlorophenyl)methylamino]-1-88. [4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-(6-Methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-89. yl)-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine 4-(6-Hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-90. yl)-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine  $4-[N-methyl-N-\{2-[2-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)-$ 91. phenyl]ethyl}amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride

4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(2-pyridyl)ethyl]amino}-1-92.

benzoylpiperidine dihydrochloride

- 93.  $4-\{N-\text{methyl}-N-[2-(2-\text{pyridyl})\text{ethyl}]\text{amino}\}-1-$
- (3,4,-dimethoxybenzoyl)piperidine dihydrochloride
- 94. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methylthiophenyl)ethyl}-amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
- 95. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]amino}-
- 1-(3,4,-dimethoxybenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 96. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[2-
- (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-5-hydroxymethylbenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 97. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-ethoxycarbonylvinyl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 98. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
- 99. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-acetylamino-3-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 100. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-propionylamino-5-vinylbenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 101. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3,4-di(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 102. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 103. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dichloro-4-aminobenzoyl)piperidine
- 104. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

methyl-4-propionylamino-5-aminobenzoyl)piperidine
hydrochloride

- 105. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine dihydrochloride
- 106. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-propionylamino-2-methoxybenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 107. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-propionylamino-5-hydroxymethylbenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
- 108. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(6-amino-3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine dihydrochloride
- 109. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[6-(1-pyrrolyl)-3-pyridyl]carbonylpiperidine
- 110. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(6-propionylamino-3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride
- 111. 4-Methyl-6-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}-1,2,3-benzotriazole hydrochloride
- 112. 4-(4-Phenyl-1-piperidinyl)-1-acetylpiperidine
- 113. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 114. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-amino-3-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 115. 2-Ethyl-5-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}benzimidazole hydrochloride
- 116. 4-(3-Phenyl-1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)piperidine hydrochloride

- 117. 4-(3-Phenyl-1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
- 118. 4-(3-Phenyl-3-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)-1-[4-
- (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 119. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-methyl-6-amino-3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine dihydrochloride
- 120. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-methyl-6-propionylamino-3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine dihydrochloride
- 121. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-aminoacetyl)piperidine dihydrochloride
- 122. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-dimethylaminoacetyl)piperidine dihydrochloride
- 123. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-methylaminoacetyl)piperidine dihydrochloride
- 124. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)amino]-1-acetylpiperidine hydrochloride
- 125. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2,3-dihydro-lH-inden-2-yl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
- 126. 2-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}indole
- 127. 2-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}benzimidazole
- 128. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)benzoyl]piperidine
- 129. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-

formylpiperidine hydrochloride

130. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1(benzothiazol-2-yl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride

WO 94/22826 PCT/JP94/00549

 $$\rm -463\ -$$  The results of the pharmacological test are shown in Table 12.

[Table 12]

Test compound No.	Dose	Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)	Test compound No.	Dose (nM)	Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)
1	100	11.3	21	100	16.0
2	Ħ	10.0	22	n	8.0
3	**	11.0	23	n	9.0
4	Ħ	13.0	24	**	12.0
5	*	12.3	25	*	9.0
6	n	10.3	26	**	18.5
7	n	14.0	27	**	11.3
8	*	8.0	28	**	12.0
9	n	17.3	<b>29</b> .	n	8.0
10	**	15.3	30	er ;	10.8
11	**	16.0	31	. "	10.8
12	**	13.3	32	•	11.0
13	**	10.5	33	41	13.0
14	**	14.3	34	**	12.0
15	11	8.0	35	**	11.0
16	**	10.3	36	e	14.3
17	**	11.0	37	**	7.3
18	**	10.0	38	**	11.0
19	**	10.8	39	**	8.0
20	**	8.8	40	**	12.3

(To be continued)

- 464 -

(Continued)

[Table 12]

Test compound No.	Dose (nM)	Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)	Test compound No.	Dose (nM)	Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)
41	100	12.0	63	100	13.5
42	41	12.8	64	**	9.0
43	**	16.5	65	**	14.0
44	<b>t</b> 1	14.0	66	**	21.3
45	*1	17.8	67	**	10.8
46	Ħ	22.0	68	**	10.0
47	11	18.0	69	*1	11.3
48	**	24.0	70	'û	11.8
49	Ħ	16.0	71	n	9.0
50	Ħ	12.0	72	**	9.0
51	**	15.3	73	Ħ	8.0
52	Ħ	12.0	74	*	12.8
53	Ħ	10.0	75	**	12.0
54	ň	15.5	76	Ħ	7.3
55	**	12.0	77	H	12.5
56	n	9.5	78		7.0
57	Ħ	8.0	79	•	10.3
58	**	11.3	80	••	8.8
59	•	9.3	81	11	7.0
60	89	4.5	82	"	7.0
61	"	10.0	83	Ħ	6.0
62	11	11.5	84	**	12.0

(To be continued)

- 465 ÷

(Continued)

[Table 12]

Test compound No.	Dose	Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)	Test compound No.	Dose	Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)
85	100	11.0	108	100	12.0
86	н	15.0	109	π	14.0
87		38.0	110	Ħ	10.5
88	**	9.0	111	**	8.8
89	"	7.0	112	**	10.0
90	**	16.0	113	41	13.0
91	n	3.0	114	41	14.0
92	##	9.0	115	•	8.0
93	11	7.3	116	**	8.0
94	11	5.0	117	**	8.0
95	11	12.0	118	••	9.0
96	**	8.0	119	61	8.0
97	**	5.0	120	71	24.0
98	n	11.0	121	11	8.5
99	**	10.5	122	**	9.0
100	*1	5.0	. 123	11	9.0
101	**	6.0	124	**	13.5
102	••	16.0	125	n	11.8
103	fi	9.0	126	н	11.0
104	n	7.0	127	11	16.0
105	<b>?1</b>	8.0	128	п	19.0
106	n	19.0	129	**	12.0
107	**	11.3	130	**	11.0

PCT/JP94/00549

- 466 -

WO 94/22826

CLAIMS

1. A piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1):

wherein, R is a group of the formula:

(wherein,  $\underline{m}$  is an integer of 1 to 3;

R<sup>3</sup> is a nitro group; a lower alkyl group; a halogen atom; a cyano group; a lower alkanoyl group; an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a phenyl group; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group; a carboxy group, a lower alkoxy group; a hydroxyl group; a hydroxyamino group; a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group; a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group; a hydroxy group substituted-lower alkyl group; a lower alkenyl group; a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group substituted-lower alkenyl group; a phenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a hydroxy group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a nitro

group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s), as substituent(s), a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy group; an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a morpholinyl group substituted-lower alkoxy group; 1,2,4-triazolyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring; a 1,2,3,4tetrazolyl group; an imidazolyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a phenyl group and a lower alkyl group on the imidazole ring; a pyrazolyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrazole ring; a pyridyl group; a pyrrolyl group; a pyrrolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrrolidine ring; a piperidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the piperidine ring; a benzimidazolyl group; an imidazolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the imidazolidine ring; a 2-oxazolinyl group; a 1,2,4triazolyl-lower alkyl group; a phenoxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxy group; a lower alkanoyloxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxycarbonyl group; an amino-lower alkyl group which may have, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a lower alkanoyl group; a group of the formula:



(wherein, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, a benzoyl group, a pyridylcarbonyl group, a lower alkenyl-carbonyl group, an anilinothiocarbonyl group, an aminothio-carbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) or an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a lower alkenyl group));

a lower alkanoyl group having as substituent(s), hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a pyridylcarbonyl group which may have as substituent(s), on the pyridine ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyllower alkanoyl group; a furoyl group which has substituents, on the furan ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl

group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the thiophene ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the fluorene ring, selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula:

bond; and the group of the formula:

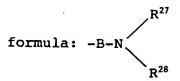
may have 1 to 4 substituents selected from the group consisting of an oxo group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a halogen atom, a nitro group and an amino group);

R1 is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group

which may have hydroxyl group as substituents;

R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have as substituents, on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group substituted-lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have as substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, and aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s);

further a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group or a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group as a substituent in the lower alkyl moiety; a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), and a hydroxyl group, a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring, a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl-lower alkyl group, a group of the



(wherein B is a lower alkylene group, R<sup>27</sup> and R<sup>28</sup> are each the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group, a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group), a phthalimide substituted-lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group, a phenyl-lower alkenyl group, a cycloalkyl group having phenyl group(s) as substituent(s), or a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s);

further, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> and the adjacent nitrogen atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, said heterocyclic group has substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group;

provided that, when  $\underline{m}$  is 1, then R3 should not be an amino group; further, when  $\underline{m}$  is 2 and either one of R<sup>3</sup> is an amino group, then another R<sup>3</sup> should be not be a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group,

mono- or di-lower alkyl substituted-amino group.

2. A piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1<sup>AA</sup>):

$$R^{AA}-N$$
 $-N$ 
 $R^{2AA}$ 
(1AA)

wherein,  $R^{AA}$  is a benzoyl group or a lower alkanoyl group;

R<sup>1</sup> is the same as defined in Claim 1; and

R<sup>2AA</sup> is a thienyl-lower alkyl group, a phenyllower alkyl group having a lower alkylthio group as
substituents in the phenyl ring, a 2,3-dihydro-1Hindenyl group which may have substituent, in the 2,3dihydro-1H-indene ring, selected from the group
consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a
nitro group, an amino group which may have lower
alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s);

further, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2AA</sup> and the adjacent nitrogen atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, said heterocyclic ring having substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group.

3. A piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1BB):

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^6 & X \\
\parallel & \\
N-C-N & N
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^1 \\
R^{2BB}
\end{array}$$

$$(1^{BB})$$

wherein, X is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are each the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a phenyl group which may have as substituents, in the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom and a nitro group;

 $R^1$  is the same as defined above; and  $R^{2BB}$  is a phenyl- $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkyl group.

4. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 1, wherein R is a group of the formula:

wherein  $R^3$  and  $\underline{m}$  are the same as defined above.

- 5. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 1, wherein R is a lower alkanoyl group having, as substituent(s), hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may have lower alkyl group(s) as the substituent(s); or 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkanoyl group.
- 6. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 1, wherein R is a pyridylcarbonyl

group which may have as the substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as the substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as the substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a hydroxyl group(s)-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group, on the pyridine ring.

- according to Claim 1, wherein R is a furoyl group having substituent(s), on the furan ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl group(s)—substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the thiophene ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); or a fluorenyl-carbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the fluorene ring, selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group.
- 8. The piperidine derivative or slat thereof according to Claim 1, wherein R is a group of the formula:

wherein W, Y, Z and the dotted line of in the bonding of the formula: -W and the substituent(s) on the group  $\vdots$ 

of the formula:

are the same as defined above.

9. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 4, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a lower alkyl group, an amino-carbonyl group which may have 1 to substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a phenyl group, a phenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy group, 1,2,4-triazolyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring;

or a group of the formula: 
$$-N$$
 $R^4$ 

(wherein R4 and R5 are the same as defined above).

10. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 4, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.

- 11. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 4, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
- 12. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 5, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.
- 13. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 5, wherein  $R^1$  is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
- 14. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 6, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.
- 15. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 6, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
- 16. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 7, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.
- 17. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 7, wherein  $R^1$  is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
- 18. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 8, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is a hydrogen atom.
- 19. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 8, wherein  $R^1$  is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
- 20. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 9, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.

- 477 -

- 21. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 9, wherein  $R^1$  is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
- The piperidine derivative or salt thereof 22. according to Claims 10 to 21, wherein  $\mathbb{R}^2$  is a phenyllower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or an aminocarbonyl group which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); said phenyl-lower alkyl group may have lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety.
- 23. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claims 10 to 21, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl groupp, a halogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower

alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), and a hydroxyl
group.

- 24. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claims 10 to 21, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a pyridyllower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring, or a thienyllower alkyl group.
- 25. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claims 10 to 21, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a furyl-lower alkyl group; a group of the formula:



(wherein B, R<sup>27</sup> and R<sup>28</sup> are the same as defined above); a phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group; a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group; a phenyl-lower alkenyl group or a cycloalkyl group having phenyl group(s) as substituent(s).

26. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claims 4 to 8, wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together with the adjacent nitrogen atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline

ring; further said heterocyclic group having, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group, on the heterocyclic ring.

27. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 8, wherein a group of the formula:

is an indolinyl group or a benzo-1,2,3-triazolyl group.

28. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 8, wherein a group of the formula:

is an indolyl group, a benzimidazolyl group, a benzothiazolyl group, a 2,3-dihydrobenzimidazolyl group or an isoindolinyl group.

29. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 2, wherein R<sup>AA</sup> is a benzoyl group; R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2AA</sup> together with the nitrogen atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, further said heterocyclic group having, on the heterocyclic ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy

group and a phenyl group.

- 30. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 2, wherein R<sup>AA</sup> is a benzoyl group; and R<sup>2AA</sup> is a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a phenyl-lower alkyl group having lower alkylthio group(s) as substituent(s); or a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring.
- 31. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 2, wherein R<sup>AA</sup> is a lower alkanoyl group; and R<sup>2AA</sup> is a thienyl-lower alkyl group or a phenyl-lower alkyl group having lower alkylthio group(s) as substituent(s) on the phenyl ring.
- 32. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 2, wherein R<sup>AA</sup> is a lower alkanoyl group; and R<sup>2AA</sup> is a 2,3-dihydro-lH-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-lH-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl groups(s) as substituent(s); further R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2AA</sup> together with the adjacent nitrogen atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, said heterocyclic group having substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy

group and a phenyl group, on the heterocyclic ring.

- 33. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl]piperidine.
- 34. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine.
- 35. 4-{N-Methyl-N-[2-(2-thienyl)ethyl]amino}-1-(3-methyloxindol-5-yl)carbonylpiperidine.
- 36. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-propionylaminopyridin-2-yl)carbonylpiperidine.
- 37. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)benzoyl]piperidine.
- 38. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-amino-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)benzoyl]piperidine.
- 39. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenoxyethyl)amino]-1-[4(4-hydroxyphenyl)benzoyl]piperidine.
- 40. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methyl-benzo-1,2,3-triazol-6-yl)carbonypiperidine.
- 41. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-ethylaminocarbonylbenzoyl)piperidine.
- 42-a) Process for preparing piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1a):

$$\begin{array}{c} R^1 \\ Ra-N \\ R^2 \end{array} \tag{1a}$$

wherein,  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above; and

Ra is a group of the formula:

(wherein,  $R^3$  and m are the same as defined above), a lower alkanoyl group which may have hydroxyl group or amino group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a pyridylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the pyridine ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyllower alkanoyl group; a furoyl group which may have substituent(s), on the furyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the thienyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have

substituent(s), on the fluorene ring, selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or group of the formula:

(wherein, Z is a group of the formula:  $-CH_2-$  or -NH- or a sulfur atom;

Y and W are each a group of the formula: =CHor a nitrogen atom; and the dotted line in the bonding
of the formula: —W is a single bond or a double bond;

and the substituents which are bonded on the group of the formula:

are the same as defined above),

by reacting a carboxylic acid derivative represented by the general formula (2):

$$Ra-OH$$
 (2)

(wherein Ra is the same as defined above), or a carboxylic acid derivative obtained by activating the carboxyl group of said derivative,

with an amine compound represented by the general formula (3):

$$+N \qquad \qquad R^{1}$$

$$R^{2}$$

(wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above), or an amine compound obtained by activating the amino group of thereof.

42-b) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1m):

$$R^{7a}$$
 $N-C-N$ 
 $R^{2}$ 
 $R^{2}$ 
 $R^{2}$ 

(wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^6$ , and X are the same as defined above; and  $R^7$ a is a lower alkyl group),

by reacting a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (3):

(wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above), with a compound represented by the general formula (4):

$$R^6$$
-NCX (4)

(wherein  $R^6$  and X are the same as defined above), to obtain a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1b):

$$\begin{array}{c}
X \\
|| \\
R^6-NH-C-N
\end{array}
-N$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
R^1 \\
R^2
\end{array}$$
(1b)

(wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and X are the same as defined above),
then thus obtained piperidine derivative of
the general formula (1b) is reacted with a compound of
the general formula (14):

$$R^7a - X^1 \tag{14}$$

(wherein  $R^7$ a and  $X^1$  are the same as defined above) to obtain the desired piperidine derivative of the general formula (lm).

42-c) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1):

$$R-N \longrightarrow R^1$$

$$R^2$$
(1)

(wherein R,  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above), by reacting a compound represented by the general formula (5):

(wherein R is the same as defined above),

with an amine compound represented by the general formula (6):

HN 
$$\mathbb{R}^1$$
 (6)

(wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are the same as defined above).

42-d) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1d):

$$R-N \longrightarrow R^{1a}$$

$$R^{2a}$$
(1d)

wherein R is the same as defined above;

R<sup>2a</sup> is a hydrogen atom; a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s); a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxyl group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have, as substituent(s), lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxy-

carbonyl group(s), or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group may have lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety; a phenoxylower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a hydroxyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring; a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl-lower alkyl group; a group of the formula:



(wherein, B, R<sup>27</sup> and R<sup>28</sup> are the same as defined above); a phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group; a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group; a phenyl-lower alkenyl group; a cycloalkyl group which may have a phenyl group as a substituent; or a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s);

 $\ensuremath{R^{1a}}$  is the same as defined in  $\ensuremath{R^{2a}}$  , excluding a hydrogen atom; and

x¹ is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkanesulfonyloxy group, an arylsulfonyloxy group or an aralkylsulfonyloxy group, provided that, when R²a is the same as defined above, except a hydrogen atom and a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s), then R¹a should be a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s); further, when R²a is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s), then R¹a should be the same as defined above, except a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).

by reacting a compound of the general formula
(1c):

$$R-N \longrightarrow NHR^{2a}$$
 (1c)

(wherein R and  $R^{2a}$  are the same as defined above), with a compound of the general formula (7):  $R^{1a}-X_1 \tag{7}$ 

(wherein R<sup>la</sup> and X<sub>l</sub> are the same as defined above).
42-e) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative
represented by the general formula (le):

$$R-N$$
  $R^{1c}$  (1e)

(wherein R, and R2a are the same as defined above; and  $R^{1c}$  is the same as defined in  $R^{2a}$ , excluding a hydrogen atom and 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group has lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the alkyl moiety; and a cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s));

by reacting a compound of the general formula (1c):

$$-490 - R-N \longrightarrow NHR^{2a}$$
 (1c)

(wherein R and  $R^{2s}$  are the same as defined above), with a compound represented by the general formula (8):

$$R^{1b}$$
-CHO (8)

(wherein R1b is a phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxyl group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxysubstituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have, as substituent(s), lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or aminocarbonyl group(s); which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a pyridyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring; a thienyl group; a furyl group; a phthalimido group; a cycloalkyl group; or the substituents the same as defined in R<sup>2a</sup> excluding, a hydrogen atom, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1Hindene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group ans an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a phenyl-lower

alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group has lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety, and cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s)). 42-f)

42-f) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1f):

$$R \xrightarrow{\text{CH}} R^8$$

$$R^9$$

$$R^{2a}$$

$$(1f)$$

(wherein R and  $R^{2a}$  are the same as defined above; and  $R^8$  and  $R^9$  independently represent a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group provided that, in compound (1f),  $R^{2a}$  is

other than a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s)),

by reacting a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1c):

$$R-N$$
 NHR<sup>2a</sup> (1c)

(wherein R and  $R^{2a}$  are the same as defined above), with a compound of the general formula (9):

$$R^8$$
 $C=0$ 
(9)

(wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are the same as defined above).

42-g) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1B):

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
\parallel \\
R^b-C-N
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
R^1 \\
R^2
\end{array}$$
(1B)

wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above; and  $R^b$  is a group of the formula:

(wherein R<sup>3</sup> and m are the same as defined above); a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s);

a lower alkyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms; a pyridyl group which may have, on the pyridine ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyllower alkyl group; a furyl group which may have, on the furan ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl groupsubstituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienyl group which may have, on the thiophene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenyl group which may have, on the fluorene ring. substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula:

(wherein, Y, W, Z, the dotted line in the bond of —W

and the substituent(s) in the group of the formula:

are the same as defined above);

by reacting a compound of the formula (33):

(wherein Rb is defined above),

with a piperidine compound of the formula (3):

$$R^1$$
 $R^2$ 

(wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above).

- 43. A peripheral vasodilating agent containing, as the active ingredient, a piperidine derivative or salt thereof as claimed in Claim 1.
- 44. A peripheral vasodilating agent containing, as the active ingredient, a piperidine derivative or salt thereof as claimed in Claim 2.
- 45. A peripheral vasodilating agent containing, as the active ingredient, a piperidine derivative or salt thereof as claimed in Claim 3.
- 46. Method for use of peripheral vasodilating

agent containing, as the active ingredient, a piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1):

wherein, R is a group of the formula:

(wherein, m is an integer of 1 to 3;

R<sup>3</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a nitro group; a lower alkyl group; a halogen atom; a cyano group; a lower alkanoyl group; an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a phenyl group; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group; a carboxy group, a lower alkoxy group; a hydroxyl group; a hydroxyamino group; a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group; a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group; a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group; a lower alkenyl group; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group substituted-lower alkenyl group; a phenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a hydroxy group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group,

a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy group; an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a morpholinyl group substituted-lower alkoxy group; 1,2,4-triazolyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring; a 1,2,3,4tetrazolyl group; an imidazolyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents, on the imidazole ring, selected from the group consisting of a phenyl group and a lower alkyl group; a pyrazolyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrazole ring; a pyridyl group; a pyrrolyl group; a pyrrolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrrolidine ring; a piperidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the piperidine ring: a benzimidazolyl group; an imidazolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the imidazolidine ring; a 2-oxazolinyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkyl group; a phenoxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxy group; a lower alkanoyloxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxycarbonyl group; an amino-lower alkyl group which may have, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a lower alkanoyl group; a group of the formula:



(wherein, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, a benzoyl group, a pyridylcarbonyl group, a lower alkenyl-carbonyl group, an anilinothiocarbonyl group, an aminothio-carbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group as substi-tuent(s) or an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a lower alkenyl group)); a group of the formula:



(wherein, X is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same or different, and are eacha hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, or a phenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom and a nitro group), a lower alkanoyl group which may have hydroxyl group or amino group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a pyridyl-carbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the pyridine ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio

group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyllower alkanoyl group; a furoyl group which may have substituent(s), on the furan ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the thiophene ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the fluorene ring, selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula:

(wherein, Z is a group of the formula:  $-CH_2-$  or -NH- or a sulfur atom:

Y and W are each a group of the formula: =CHor a nitrogen atom;

and the dotted line in the bonding of the formula: —W

is a single bond or a double bond); and a group of the formula:

may have 1 to 4 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of an oxo group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a halogen atom, a nitro group and an amino group;

R<sup>1</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s);

R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have as substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkyl-sulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group substituted-lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have as substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, and aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group as substituent(s);

further, a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may

have a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group or a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety; a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group which may have a lower alkanoyl group as substituent(s), and a hydroxyl group, a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring, a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl-lower alkyl group, a group of the formula:

$$\mathbb{R}^{27}$$
-B-N (wherein, B is a lower alkylene group;  $\mathbb{R}^{27}$  and  $\mathbb{R}^{28}$ 

R<sup>28</sup> are each the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group, a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group), a phthalimide substituted-lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group, a phenyl-lower alkenyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s), or a 2,3-dihydro-2H-indenyl group which may have as substituent(s), on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group as substituents;

further, R1 and R2 and the adjacent nitrogen

atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring,
a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, said heterocyclic group which
may have substituent(s) selected from the group
consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and
a phenyl group;

provided that, when  $\underline{m}$  is 1; and  $R^3$  is an amino group, then  $R^3$  should not be substituted at 4-position in the benzoyl group).

502

#### AMENDED CLAIMS

[received by the International Bureau on 31 August 1994 (31.08.94); original claim 1 amended; remaining claims unchanged (1 page)]

1. A piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1):

$$R-N \longrightarrow R^1$$

$$R^2$$
(1)

wherein, R is a group of the formula:

(wherein, m is an integer of 1 to 3;

R³ is a nitro group; a lower alkyl group; a halogen atom; a cyano group; a lower alkanoyl group; an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a phenyl group; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group; a carboxy group, a lower alkoxy group; a hydroxyl group; a hydroxyamino group; a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group; a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group; a hydroxy group substituted-lower alkyl group; a lower alkenyl group; a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group substituted-lower alkoxy-carbonyl group substituted-lower alkenyl group; a phenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a hydroxy group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a nitro

Inteme al Application No PCT/JP 94/00549

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 5 C07D211/58 C07D401/06 C07D401/10 C07D211/76 A61K31/445 C07D413/10 CO7D401/14 CO7D401/12 C07D417/06 C07D405/06 C07D409/12 C07D409/14 C07D409/06 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC **B. FIELDS SEARCHED** Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 5 CO7D Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Relevant to claim No. Category \* Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages 1-46 A CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 113, no. 21, 19 November 1990, Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 190946, see abstract RN 129989-23-7; 4-Piperidinamine, N-[2-(3, 4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-1-[3-(3,4- dimeth oxyphenyl)-1-oxo-2-propenyl]-N-methyl-& JP,A,02 138 161 (MITSUBISHI KASEI CORP.) 28 May 1990 EP,A,O 344 577 (EISAI CO.) 6 December 1-46 A 1989 see page 1 see page 20, line 24 - line 30 see example 68 on page 110 Patent family members are listed in annex. Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Special categories of cited documents: "T" later document published after the international filing date or prionty date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance invention earlier document but published on or after the international "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to filing date document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the "O" -document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or document is combined with one or more other such docu other means ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled document published prior to the international filing date but "&" document member of the same patent family later than the priority date claimed Date of mailing of the international search report Date of the actual completion of the international search **2** 0. 07. 94 29 June 1994 Name and mailing address of the ISA Authorized officer European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Kissler, B Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

1

Internr al Application No PCT/JP 94/00549

		PCT/JP 94/00549		
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages		Relevant to claim No.	
	EP,A,O 255 134 (OTSUKA) 3 February 1988 cited in the application  * RN 115091-14-0; Piperidine, 1-(4-aminobe nzoyl)-4-[methyl(phenylmethyl)amino]- *		1-46	
4	EP,A,O 212 481 (HOECHST) 4 March 1987 see example on page 30 see page 1, line 10 - line 15		1-46	
\	EP,A,O 000 355 (SANDOZ) 24 January 1979 see example 4 on page 18 see page 18, line 10 - page 19, line 7		1-46	
<b>A</b>	EP,A,O 097 000 (BEECHAM WUELFING GMBH) 28 December 1983 cited in the application see the whole document		1-46	
•				
	·			
9				
,				

1

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

ernational application No.

PCT/JP 94/00549

Box I	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This inte	rnational search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
	Please see attached sheet ./.
3	Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This Inte	rnational Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
ł	
1.	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2.	As all searchable claims could be searches without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4.	No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Demant	on Protest  The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
Keniera (	No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.
	:

#### FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM . PCT/ISA/

#### Lack of conciseness

The generic formula in claim 1 and dependent claims appears to be inconsistent with the description, the examples and consecutive claims.

It has been assumed that the definition of R is incorrect and that it should read "phenylcarbonyl" rather than "cyclohexylcarbonyl".

The definition of the following substituent(s) is too general and/or encompasses too broad a range of totally different chemical groups, only partly supported by examples given in the descriptive part of the application:

R. R1 and R2

The number of theoretically conceivable compounds resulting from the combination of all claimed substituents of above list precludes a comprehensive search. Guided by the spirit of the application and the inventive concept as disclosed in the descriptive part of the present application the search has been limited to the following case(s):

N-Acylated- 4-[N-alkyl-N-(Cy-(O)y-(CH2)x-amino]piperidines

where alkyl is an unsubstituted lower alkyl group, cy is any cyclic substituent, 0 is oxygen and x=1-6 and y=0-1.

For PCT :

(Cf. Arts. 6, 15 and Rule 33 PCT, Guidelines Exam. Part B, Chapt. III, 3.6, 3.7)

.ormation on patent family members

Interner al Application No
PCT/JP 94/00549

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
JP-A-02138161	28-05-90	NONE		
EP-A-0344577	06-12-89	AU-B-	616014	17-10-91
		AU-A-	3582289	07-12-89
		CA-A-	1318667	01-06-93
		US-A-	5047417	10-09-91
~		US-A-	5177089	05-01-93
EP-A-0255134	03-02-88	JP-A-	64003182	06-01-89
		JP-A-	63035562	16-02-88
		DE-A-	3784401	08-04-93
		US-A-	4886809	12-12-89
	•	US-A-	5071856	10-12-91
	·	US-A-	5306719	26-04-94
EP-A-0212481	04-03-87	DE-A-	3529994	26-02-87
		AU-A-	6168686	26-02-87
		JP-A-	62048665	03-03-87
		US-A-	4882329	21-11-89
		US-A-	4952598	28-08-90
EP-A-0000355	24-01-79	AT-B-	374178	26-03-84
		AU-B-	521641	22-04-82
	•	AU-A-	3793978	17-01-80
		CA-A-	1114381	15-12-81
		US-A-	4350634	21-09-82
EP-A-0097000	28-12-83	AU-B-	566485	22-10-87
		AU-A-	1549683	15-12-83
		JP-A-	59005160	12-01-84
		US-A-	4603138	29-07-86

